



**AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE CONTROL SYSTEM REPLACEMENT  
AT  
QUANDER ROAD CENTER  
6400 QUANDER ROAD  
ALEXANDRIA, VA 220307**

**INVITATION FOR BID# MMB-064-24**

**INTENT:**

The system to be controlled under the work of this section is basically comprised of the building HVAC system. The HVAC systems being controlled are Boilers, Chiller, Associated Pumps, Fan Coil Units, Unit Ventilators, Rooftop Units, Dedicated Outdoor Air Systems, and Exhaust Fans. These specifications define the manner and methods by which these controls function.

**FEDERAL FUNDING**

Potential bidders are advised that this procurement will be funded by means of a grant awarded to the Owner from the Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds (CSLFRF) pursuant to section 9901 of the American Rescue Plan Act, which amends Title VI of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 801 et seq.) by adding sections 602 and 603 to establish the CSLFRF, enacted on January 27, 2022.

Consequently, the successful bidder will be required to comply with all federal requirements relating to use of CSLFRF funding, including but not limited to payment of local prevailing wages in accordance with the Davis-Bacon Act, as amended (40 U.S.C. §§ 3141-3148).

**FAIRFAX COUNTY PUBLIC SCHOOLS  
OFFICE OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT  
5025 SIDEBURN ROAD**

**FAIRFAX, VA 22032-2637  
(703) 764-2457**

***In the event of inclement weather that closes the Fairfax County Public Schools Central or Administrative Offices, bids will be due and opened at the same time, the following business day that offices are open. To confirm closing, visit us online at [www.fcps.edu](http://www.fcps.edu).***

FAIRFAX COUNTY PUBLIC SCHOOLS  
Quander Road Center



Table of Contents

**BIDDING REQUIREMENTS, CONTRACT  
FORMS, AND CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT**

---

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS .....	3
BID FORM .....	18
BID BOND .....	30
PERFORMANCE BOND.....	33
PAYMENT BOND .....	37
GENERAL CONDITIONS .....	41
SUPPLEMENTAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS.....	69
GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.....	85
TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS.....	91

## INVITATION FOR BID

---

### INVITATION FOR BID (FOR PROJECT FUNDED BY FEDERAL GRANT)

#### 1. NOTICE AND INVITATION

The Fairfax County School Board (the "Owner") hereby invites qualified bidders who are properly licensed in the Commonwealth of Virginia to submit bids for Automatic Temperature Control System Replacement at Quander Road Center (the "Project"). The system to be controlled under the work of this section is basically comprised of the building HVAC system. The HVAC systems being controlled are Boilers, Chiller, Associated Pumps, Fan Coil Units, Unit Ventilators, Rooftop Units, Dedicated Outdoor Air Systems, and Exhaust Fans. These specifications define the manner and methods by which these controls function.

#### 2. FEDERAL FUNDING

Potential bidders are advised that this procurement will be funded by means of a grant awarded to the Owner from the Coronavirus State and Local Fiscal Recovery Funds (CSLFRF) pursuant to section 9901 of the American Rescue Plan Act, which amends Title VI of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 801 et seq.) by adding sections 602 and 603 to establish the CSLFRF, enacted on January 27, 2022.

Bidders are further advised that the federal stimulus funding process under CSLFRF is still evolving and that new requirements for compliance with CSLFRF may still be forthcoming from federal government and the Owner. Consequently, the successful bidder will be required to comply with all federal requirements relating to CSLFRF funding that are now in effect or that may be announced during performance of any contract awarded hereunder.

#### 3. PREVAILING WAGE OBLIGATIONS

The successful bidder will be required to pay wages to laborers and mechanics at a rate not less than the prevailing wages specified in a wage determination made by the Secretary of Labor and set forth here: <https://sam.gov/wage-determination/VA20210178/5>. The decision to award a contract or subcontract must be conditioned upon the acceptance of this wage determination.

#### 4. RECEIPT OF BIDS

Bids shall be submitted to Owner in duplicate, and in the manner described in the Instructions to Bidders, **on or before 10:00 a.m. on April 23, 2024**. Bids shall be delivered and time stamped in **Room 16, Sideburn Support Center, 5025**

## INVITATION FOR BID

---

**Sideburn Road, Fairfax, VA 22032** on or before the hour and date designated, at which time they will be opened and read aloud in public.

### 5. **LUMP SUM**

Bids will be considered on a lump sum basis for the entire work described on the drawings and in the specifications.

### 6. **DRAWINGS/SPECIFICATIONS**

Drawings and specifications may be examined and one (1) set obtained at the Office of Facilities Management, Room 14, 5025 Sideburn Road, Fairfax, VA 22032-6009.

### 7. **MINORITY/SMALL BUSINESS**

Minority contractors and small business enterprises are invited and encouraged to submit bids.

### 8. **COMPLETION TIME**

The Contractor shall substantially complete the project within the time specified GENERAL CONDITIONS Item Number 16. Failure to complete this project within these specified dates without written agreement by FCPS Office of Facilities Management may result in the enforcement of liquidated damages or ineligibility to be awarded contracts on future FCPS Office of Facilities Management projects, or both.

END OF SECTION

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

---

**INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS  
(FOR PROJECT FUNDED BY FEDERAL GRANT)**

1. QUALIFICATIONS OF BIDDER:

If a contract is for one hundred twenty thousand dollars (\$120,000.00) or more, or if the total value of all construction removal, repair or improvements undertaken by the bidder within any twelve (12) month period is seven hundred fifty thousand dollars (\$750,000.00) or more, the bidder is required under Title 54, Chapter 11, Code of Virginia (1950) as amended, to show evidence of being licensed as "Class A Contractor." **(Non-Virginia licenses are not acceptable.)** If a contract is seventy-five hundred dollars (\$7,500.00) or more but less than one hundred twenty thousand dollars (\$120,000.00) the bidder is required to show evidence of being licensed as a "Class B Contractor." The bidder shall place on the outside of the envelope containing the bid and shall place in over his signature whichever of the following notations is appropriate:

"Licensed Class A Virginia Contractor No. \_\_\_\_\_"

"Licensed Class B Virginia Contractor No. \_\_\_\_\_"

**The Code of Virginia *does not allow an unlicensed contractor to submit a bid* where the resultant contract will require a license.**

2. LICENSE REQUIREMENT:

All firms doing business in Fairfax County shall obtain a license as required by Chapter 4, Article 7, of The Code of the County of Fairfax, Virginia, as amended, entitled "Business, Professional and Occupational Licensing (BPOL) Tax." Questions concerning the BPOL tax should be directed to the Office of Assessments, telephone (703) 222-8234

3. REGISTRATION OF BUSINESS ENTITY:

Authorization to Transact Business in Virginia: By submitting a bid in response to this solicitation, the bidder represents and warrants as follows: (a) it has authorization to transact business in the Commonwealth of Virginia as a domestic or foreign business entity if so required by Title 13.1 or Title 50 of the Code of Virginia, or as otherwise required by law; and (b) it shall not allow its existence to lapse or its certification of authority or registration to transact business in Virginia, if so required under Title 13.1 or Title 50 of the Code of Virginia, to be revoked or cancelled at any time during the term of this Contract.

Certificate of Authority: Any foreign business entity transacting business in Virginia shall secure a certificate of authority as required by Title 13.1 or Title 50

## INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

---

of the Code of Virginia, from the State Corporation Commission, Post Office Box 1197, Richmond, Virginia 23209. The Commission may be reached at (804) 371-9733 or (800) 552-7945.

### 4. MANDATORY PRE-BID MEETING:

A mandatory pre-bid meeting will be held April 9, 2024\* at 9:00 a.m. at **Quander Road Center**, 6400 Quander Road, Alexandria, Virginia 22307. Contractors shall meet in the Lobby of the buildings front entrance to sign the meeting roster. **NO ONE WILL BE ADMITTED AFTER 9:05 A.M.**

*\*In the event of inclement weather on the date of the Mandatory Pre-Bid meeting that delays opening or closes the Fairfax County Public Schools Central or Administrative Offices, the meeting will be rescheduled by Addendum.*

The purpose of the pre-bid meeting is to provide potential Bidders an opportunity to ask questions and obtain clarification about any aspect of this Invitation for Bid. Any changes or clarifications resulting from this pre-bid meeting will be issued in a written addendum.

It is important that all Bidders have a clear understanding of the specifications, scope of work, and requirements of this solicitation. Attendance at the pre-bid meeting will be a prerequisite for submitting a Bid; attendance will be evidenced by the Contractor's signature on the meeting roster. Bidders who do not attend the pre-bid meeting will not be permitted to submit a Bid. If a Bidder submits a Bid and did not attend the mandatory pre-bid meeting, the Bid will not be considered.

### 5. BIDDER'S QUESTIONS:

All contact between prospective Bidders and the Owner with respect to this solicitation will be formally held at scheduled meetings or will be conducted in writing through the Owner's Office of Facilities Management. Except as expressly authorized herein, communications between prospective bidders, their agents and/or representatives and any representative of the Owner concerning interpretation of all or any portion of this solicitation are prohibited and may not be relied upon for any purpose. No interpretation of the meaning of these documents will be made to any bidder orally.

Any question or request for an interpretation must be in writing and submitted to the Owner by U.S. Mail, commercially recognized overnight delivery service, or hand delivery during business hours addressed as follows:

## INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

---

Angela C. Mylechraine, CPPB, VCO, Contract Administrator  
Fairfax County Public Schools  
Department of Facilities and Transportation Services  
Office of Facilities Management  
5025 Sideburn Road, Room 16  
Fairfax, Virginia 22032  
Telephone Number: (703) 764-2457  
Email: [acmylechrain@fcps.edu](mailto:acmylechrain@fcps.edu)

In order to be eligible for consideration, a question or request for interpretation must be received on or before the date that is three (3) days before the date established for the submission of bids.

### 6. ADDENDA:

Any and all such responses, interpretations and any supplemental instructions will be returned in writing to the prospective bidder requesting such interpretation or will be in the form of written addenda which, if issued, will be not later than two (2) days prior to the date fixed for submission of bids.

It shall be the responsibility of each bidder to monitor the Owner's website for Addenda issued at the following URL: <https://www.fcps.edu/get-involved/doing-business-fcps/facilities-management-current-solicitations> Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary, the failure of any bidder to monitor the Owner's website or to otherwise receive any addenda shall neither constitute grounds for withdrawal of a bid nor relieve such bidder from any responsibility for incorporation of the provisions of any addenda into its bid as submitted. All addenda so issued shall become part of the Contract Documents.

### 7. BID SECURITY:

Bids \$100,000 or above shall be accompanied by a certified or cashier's check, cash escrow, or a bidder's bond in an amount not less than five percent (5%) of the amount of the bid, made payable to the Fairfax County Public Schools, Fairfax, Virginia. No other form of bid security is acceptable. The bidder's bond shall be issued by a surety company licensed to conduct business in Virginia and shall be on the form herein provided. Said check, escrow, or bond shall be given as a guarantee that the bidder will enter into a contract if awarded the work and, in case of refusal or failure to enter into said contract, the check, escrow, or bond will be declared forfeited to the Owner.

### 8. CONTRACT SECURITY:

- A. For contracts \$100,000 or above, the successful bidder, simultaneously with execution of the Contract, shall furnish a Performance Bond and a Payment Bond each in an amount equal to one hundred percent (100%)

## INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

---

of the Contract price. Bonds shall be on the forms herein provided and shall be issued by a surety company licensed to conduct business in Virginia. The Owner reserves the right to request documentation from the surety company as to its financial capabilities, past experience, etc. In the event that the Contractor's surety company becomes insolvent, bankrupt or in any way is incapable of providing the services and/or security of the Performance and Payment Bonds, the Contractor shall within ten (10) days furnish a new Payment and a new Performance Bond to the Owner from a surety licensed to conduct business in Virginia. Any additional cost in securing new bonding will be the responsibility of the Contractor.

- B. In lieu of a payment or performance bond, a bidder may furnish a certified check, cashier's check, or cash escrow in the face amount required for the bond.
- C. The Contractor shall have the option to require all subcontractors furnishing labor and materials under this Contract in excess of two thousand five hundred dollars (\$2,500.00) to furnish to the successful bidder a payment bond in the amount of fifty percent (50%) of the work sublet to the Contractor.

### 9. BIDS:

- A. In order to be eligible for consideration, bids shall be made in accordance with the following instructions:
  - 1. Before submitting a bid, each bidder shall become familiar with the requirements of the Contract Documents and shall include in its bid prices a sum sufficient to cover the cost of all items and services described herein.
  - 2. Bids shall be made upon the Bid Form prepared and furnished by the Owner, a copy of which is bound herein. Bids must contain a bid for each of the items shown on the bid form. Failure to complete all requested prices shall be cause for rejection of the bid. The signatures of all persons shall be in longhand. The completed form shall be without erasures, exceptions, or alterations.
  - 3. Bidders are required to submit with their completed Bid Forms the Bid Bond (or other authorized bid security) and all attachments to the Bid Form. Failure to provide all required documentation with the Bidder's response to this IFB may result in rejection of the Bid. In addition, a Bidder's failure to sign the Bid Form (or any attachment) or Bidder's taking exception to the terms of any of the Contract Documents may result in rejection of its Bid.



## INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

---

4. Bids shall not contain any recapitulation of the work to be done, and alternate bids will not be considered unless called for. No oral, telegraphic bids or modifications will be considered.
5. Bids shall be time-stamped in **Room 16, Sideburn Support Center, 5025 Sideburn Road, Fairfax, VA 22032**, on or before the day and hour set for the opening of bids, enclosed in an opaque sealed envelope and bearing the title of the work, name of the bidder, and the bidder's Virginia Class A Contractor's License number. Bids may be modified or withdrawn by bidders prior to, but not later than, the time fixed for the opening of same.
6. It is the sole responsibility of each bidder to deliver its bid timely and to the precise location indicated as the place for receipt and opening of bids. Accordingly, bids which are transmitted via US Mail, commercial courier, or overnight delivery service to the Owner are not guaranteed to be brought timely to the attention of the Owner's official who is responsible for opening the bids for this project.

### 10. OPENING OF BIDS:

Bids will be opened and read aloud at the time and place set forth in the Invitation for Bid. Bidders, or their representative, and other interested persons may be present at the opening of the bids.

### 11. WITHDRAWAL OF BIDS:

- A. A bidder may withdraw his bid from consideration if the price bid was substantially lower than the other bids due solely to a mistake therein, provided the bid was submitted in good faith, and the mistake was a clerical mistake as opposed to a judgment mistake, and was actually due to an unintentional arithmetic error or an unintentional omission of a quantity of work, labor or materials made directly in the completion of a bid, which unintentional arithmetic error or unintentional omission can be clearly shown by objective evidence drawn from inspection of original work papers, documents and materials used in the preparation of the bid sought to be withdrawn. The bidder must give notice in writing of his claim of right to withdraw his bid within two (2) business days after the conclusion of the bid opening procedure. Any claim of a bidder for withdrawal shall be governed by Section 2.2-4330(B)(1) of the Code of Virginia, as amended.
- B. No bid may be withdrawn when the result would be the awarding of this Contract to another bidder in which the ownership of the withdrawing bidder is more than five percent (5%).

## INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

---

- C. If a bidder is permitted to withdraw a bid under this section, he may not thereafter, for compensation, supply any material or labor, or perform any subcontract or other work agreement for the person or firm to whom the Contract is ultimately awarded, or otherwise benefit directly or indirectly, from the performance of the project for which the withdrawn bid was submitted.

### 12. REJECTION OF BIDS:

The Owner reserves the right to accept or reject any or all bids, and/or to waive any informality which does not affect the price, quality, quantity or delivery scheduling for the goods, services or construction being procured in any one or all bids received.

### 13. AWARD OF CONTRACT:

- A. The Contract will be awarded, if at all, to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder complying with these instructions and the Invitation for bid. The responsibility of bidders will be considered in making the award.
- B. Bids shall be made upon the Bid Form prepared and furnished by the Owner, a copy of which is bound herein. Bids must contain a bid for the base bid and unit prices shown on the bid form. Failure to complete all requested prices shall be cause for rejection of the bid. Bids shall be stated both in writing and in figures. The signatures of all persons shall be in longhand. The complete form shall be without erasures or alternations.

Bids will be evaluated on the basis of a firm fixed price and award will be made to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder complying with all provisions of the Invitation for bid.

- C. Unless cancelled or rejected, a responsive bid from the responsible bidder shall be accepted as submitted, except that if a bid from the responsive and responsible bidder exceeds available funds, then the Owner may negotiate with such responsive and responsible bidder to obtain a contract price that is within available funds.

Negotiation may be undertaken when there is insufficient time to re-advertise with a modified specification and/or there are not clearly definable elements of the specifications, which can be removed to permit a re-advertisement or it is otherwise in the best interest of the Owner to negotiate.

If negotiation is undertaken, the Owner may negotiate changes in the solicitation with the lowest responsive and responsible bidder to obtain a satisfactory price within available funds. If a satisfactory price cannot be

## INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

---

agreed upon, then the negotiation shall be terminated, and the solicitation cancelled.

- D. The Owner reserves the right to require any one or more bidders to submit the items specified in Subsection I below. Bidders are advised that it is the Owner's intention not to award a contract hereunder to any bidder whose past performance shows his firm to be generally late in performance of contracts or services. The ability of the lowest bidder with to provide the required bonds will not in and of itself establish the responsibility of the bidder.
- E. The Owner reserves the right to defer award of Contract for a period of forty-five (45) calendar days after due date of bids. Bid prices shall be binding for forty-five (45) calendar days following bid-opening date, unless extended by mutual consent of all parties.
- F. A "responsive bidder" shall mean a bidder who has submitted a bid, which conforms, in all material respects, to the requirements of the bidding documents.
- G. A "responsible bidder" shall mean a bidder who has the capability, in all respects, to perform fully the Contract requirements and the moral and business integrity and reliability, which will assure good faith performance. In determining responsibility, the following criteria will be considered:
  - 1. The ability, capacity, and skill of the bidder to perform the Contract or provide the service required;
  - 2. The ability of the bidder to perform the Contract or provide the service promptly, or within the time specified, without delay or interference;
  - 3. The character, integrity, reputation, judgment, experience and efficiency of the bidder;
  - 4. The quality of the bidder's performance on previous contracts or services;
  - 5. The previous and existing compliance by the bidder with laws and ordinances relating to contracts or services;
  - 6. The sufficiency or the financial resources and ability of the bidder to perform the Contract or provide the service.
  - 7. The quality, availability and adaptability of the goods or services to the particular use required;

## INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

---

8. When the bidder is in arrears to the Owner or the County, or has defaulted on a project for the Owner or the County, or is delinquent on taxes and assessments to the County or on amounts due the Owner;
  9. Such other information as may be deemed by the Owner as having a bearing on the decision to award the Contract, including, but not limited to:
    - a. The ability, experience and commitment of the bidder properly to plan, schedule, coordinate, and execute the work under the Contract.
    - b. Whether the bidder has ever been debarred from bidding or found ineligible for bidding on any other projects.
  - H. The purpose of subparagraph G, above, is to enable the Owner to select the bid which is in its best interests
  - I. The Owner reserves the right to require from any one or more bidders the following:
    1. Upon request of Owner, Bidders agree to submit references within one (1) business day after the opening of the bid;
    2. A list of a minimum of five (5) projects completed by the bidder within the last two (2) years that are similar in size and scope to the services described herein; and
    3. Financial statements indicating current financial status, prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, by a C.P.A. licensed to do business in Virginia.
  - J. Notice of intention to award a contract, as well as the award of the contract, will be posted on the website of the Owner's website at the following URL: <https://www.fcps.edu/school-board/school-board-meetings> While the school division staff may communicate procurement results to bidders or offerors, each bidder or offeror has the responsibility to monitor the website for its own purposes.
14. PROTEST OF AWARD OR DECISION TO AWARD:
- A. Any bidder may protest the award or the decision to award this Contract by submitting a protest in writing to Fairfax County Public Schools (FCPS) Superintendent or Designee, no later than ten (10) days after the award or the announcement of the decision to award, whichever occurs first;

## INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

---

however, that no protest shall lie for a claim that the selected bidder is not a responsible bidder.

The written protest must include the basis for the protest and the nature of the relief sought. The Owner's Division Superintendent or Designee shall issue a decision in writing within ten (10) days after receipt of the protest, stating the reasons for the action taken.

This written decision shall be final unless the bidder appeals within ten (10) days after receipt of the written decision by instituting legal action as provided in the Code of Virginia.

- B. If, prior to the award, it is determined that the decision to award is arbitrary and capricious, then the sole relief shall be as hereinafter provided:
    - 1. Where the award has been made but performance has not yet begun, the performance may be declared void by the School Board.
    - 2. Where the award has been made and performance has begun, the Owner may declare the Contract void upon a finding that the action is in the best interest of the School Board.
    - 3. Where a contract is declared void, the performing contractor shall be compensated for the cost of performance at the rate specified in the Contract up to the time of declaration. In no event shall the performing contractor be entitled to lost profits.
  - C. Pending final determination of a protest, the validity of the award shall not be affected by the fact that protest has been filed.
  - D. An award need not be delayed for the period allowed a bidder to protest, but in the event of a timely protest, no further action to award this Contract will be taken unless the Owner's Division Superintendent or Designee makes a written determination that proceeding without delay is necessary to protect the public interest or that the bid offer will expire.
15. APPEAL OF DETERMINATION OF NON-RESPONSIVENESS OR NON-RESPONSIBILITY:
- A. Any bidder who, despite having the lowest bid, is determined not to be a responsive or responsible bidder for this Contract shall be notified in writing by the Owner. The written notice shall state the basis for the determination, and this determination shall be final unless the bidder appeals within ten (10) days after receipt of the notice by instituting legal action as provided in the Code of Virginia. The bidder may not institute legal action until all statutory requirements have been met.

## INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

---

- B. If it is determined that the Owner's decision was arbitrary and capricious, or otherwise in error, and this Contract has yet to be awarded, the sole relief available to the bidder shall be a finding that the Bidder is a responsive and responsible bidder for this Contract.
- C. If the award has already been made and performance has begun, then the Owner may declare the Contract void upon a finding that this action is in its best interests. Where a contract is declared void, the performing contractor shall be compensated for the cost of performance up to the time of such declaration. In no event shall the performing contractor be entitled to lost profits.

### 16. SUBSTITUTIONS:

Unless otherwise provided in the bid documents, the name of a certain brand, make, or manufacturer is intended to restrict bidders to the specific brand, make, or manufacturer specified. Substitute materials proposed as equal to materials specified shall be submitted in writing to the Owner by the bidder with full substantiating data for evaluation no later than ten (10) days prior to bid opening; substitute materials shall not be considered for evaluation after this time period. Proposed substitute materials which equal or exceed the performance standard of the specified materials in the sole judgment of the Owner will be included in an "Approved Substitute Materials Bulletin" to be issued prior to the bid opening date.

For purposes of this solicitation and any resulting contract, the Owner's designation of any one or more manufacturers, subcontractors and/or suppliers as "pre-approved" shall signify only that such manufacturers, subcontractors and suppliers previously have submitted work samples to the Owner that satisfied the Owner's requirements. The Owner's designation of any one or more manufacturers, subcontractors and/or suppliers as "pre-approved" shall in no event be deemed or construed to be a representation or warranty on the part of the Owner of any such manufacturer's, subcontractor's or supplier's capability of or capacity for (in terms of financial wherewithal, personnel and equipment availability, managerial ability, product quality or otherwise) performing or furnishing any portion of the Work in accordance with the requirements of this solicitation. Each bidder shall conduct such independent investigation into the qualifications, experience and abilities of its selected manufacturers, subcontractors and suppliers, as it deems appropriate under the circumstances.

### 17. FORM OF CONTRACT:

The Contract Documents are defined in the General Conditions to consist of "The Standard Construction Contract Agreement between Owner and Contractor, the Conditions of the Contract (General Conditions), the Supplemental Terms and

## INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

---

Conditions, the Drawings, the Specifications, the Bid Form (including all attachments), the Invitation for Bid, the Instructions to Bidders, all Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, and all Modifications thereto."

18. VIRGINIA FAIR EMPLOYMENT ACT:

The Contractor shall comply with the Virginia Fair Employment Act.

19. SMALL, MINORITY AND WOMEN-OWNED BUSINESS ENTERPRISES:

- A. The Fairfax County Human Rights Ordinances and relevant Federal and State Laws, orders and regulations require Fairfax County to ensure that its procurement practices are non-discriminatory and promote equality of opportunity for Small, Minority and Women-Owned Business Enterprises.
- B. Small Business/Organization is an independently owned and operated business which, together with affiliates, has 250 or fewer employees or average annual gross receipts of \$10 million or less averaged over the previous three years.
- C. Minority Business is a business concern that is at least 51 percent owned by one or more minority individuals or in the case of a corporation, partnership or limited liability company or other entity, at least 51 percent of the equity ownership interest in the corporation, partnership or limited liability company or other entity is owned by one or more minority individuals and both the management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more minority individuals. Such individuals shall include Asian American, African American, Hispanic American, Native American, Eskimo or Aleut.
- D. Woman-Owned Business is a business concern that is at least 51 percent owned by one or more women who are U.S. citizens or legal resident aliens, or in the case of a corporation, partnership or limited liability company or other entity, at least 51 percent of the equity ownership interest is owned by one or more women who are U.S. citizens or legal resident aliens, and both the management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more women who are U.S. citizens or legal resident aliens.

20. FAILURE TO EXECUTE CONTRACT:

In the event that the successful bidder fails or refuses to execute the Contract within fifteen (15) days after he has received notice of the acceptance of his Bid, such bidder shall forfeit the bid security (which was submitted in form of Certified or Cashier's Check, cash escrow, or bid bond) with his Bid, as liquidated damages for such failure or refusal. The amount of such forfeiture will not exceed

## INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

---

the lesser of: (a) the face amount of the bid security; and (b) the difference between the bid for which the bid security was provided and the next low bid for the Project.

### 21. SAFETY RESOLUTION:

Safety: The Contractor shall abide by, and shall be subject to, the Fairfax County Construction Resolution, as adopted by the Fairfax County Board of Supervisors on December 8, 2003, and as excepted and modified below:

- A. It shall be required that each bid submitted for a contractor for construction, alteration, and/or repairs, or any other construction, shall include a list of all the following actions which have become final in the three years prior to the bid submission.
  - 1. Willful violations, violations for failure to abate, or repeated violations, for which the bidder was cited by (a) the United States Occupational Safety and Health Administration; (b) the Virginia Occupational Safety and Health Administration; or (c) the occupational safety and health plan for any other state; or
  - 2. Three (3) or more serious construction safety violations for which the bidder was cited by the (a) United States Occupational Safety and Health Administration; (b) the Virginia Occupational Safety and Health Administration; or (c) the occupational safety and health plan from any other state.
  - 3. Termination of a contract between the Contractor and the County by the purchasing agent of his designee for safety violations.
- B. If the bidder has not received or been the subject of any such violations in the three years prior to the bid submission, then the bidder shall so indicate by certification of Safety Violations. The bidder will also be indicated on this form each state in which work was performed in the three (3) years prior to the bid submission.
- C. No construction contract, as discussed above, may be bid on by any bidder or Contractor who has been the subject of any citations for the type and number of violations listed in Paragraph A, above, which have become final within three (3) years prior to bid submission.
  - 1. Notwithstanding the language of Paragraph C, above, any bidder or Contractor who has been the subject of a violation, as described in Paragraph A(1), which has become final within three (3) years prior to bid submission, may bid, after a mandatory waiting period of



## INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

---

- twelve (12) months from the date the violation became final, if the bidder or Contractor satisfactorily passes eligibility evaluation.
2. Notwithstanding the language of Paragraph C, any bidder or Contractor who has been the subject of the type and number of violations as described in Paragraph A (2), which have become final within three (3) years prior to bid submission, may bid, after a mandatory waiting period of twelve (12) months from the date the last such violation became final, if the bidder or Contractor satisfactorily passes an eligibility evaluation.
  3. Notwithstanding the language of Paragraph C, above, any bidder or Contractor who has previously been terminated from a County contract, as described in Paragraph A(3), within three (3) years prior to the bid submission, may bid, after a mandatory waiting period of twelve (12) months from the date of termination, if the bidder or Contractor satisfactorily passes an eligibility evaluation.
- D. Prior to bidding on a project under the provisions of Paragraph C above, a Contractor may request that a determination be made regarding its eligibility to submit a bid on a contract under the terms of this resolution. However, this request for determination and any subsequent adjudication process must be completed prior to submitting a bid on any project and the request for determination must be received no later than twenty-one (21) days before bids are due, unless otherwise stated in the Advertisement for Bid.
- E. No Contractor or Subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work shall require any laborer, mechanic, or other person employed in the performance of the Contract to work in surroundings or under working conditions which are hazardous or dangerous to his safety, as determined under construction safety standards promulgated by the U.S. Department of Labor, or the Virginia Department of Labor and Industry.
- F. No Contractor awarded a County construction contract shall knowingly employ or contract with any person, company, or corporation for services pursuant to that contract if such person, company or corporation could not have been awarded such contract due to the restrictions above.
- G. The Contractor shall also certify in writing that all safety related information provided in accordance with the Safety Resolution and contract requirements are complete, accurate and truthful.

## INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

---

- H. The failure to provide information requested pursuant to this Resolution or the failure to conform to the certification requirements of this Resolution shall be grounds for disqualifying a prospective bidder.

### 22. COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS

The successful bidder shall be required to comply with all local, state, and federal laws, rules, regulations and ordinances (collectively, the "Laws and Regulations") applicable to the contract and to the work contemplated hereby. Each and every provision of Laws and Regulations required to be included in this IFB shall be deemed to be inserted herein, and any contract resulting from this IFB shall be read and enforced as though such provisions were included herein and if, through mistake or otherwise, any such provision of Laws and Regulations is not included or is not correctly included, then upon application of either party the Contract shall forthwith be physically amended to make such insertion.

### 23. COMPLIANCE WITH AMERICAN RESCUE PLAN ACT

The successful bidder shall specifically be required to comply with Section A of 31 CFR Part 35 of the American Rescue Plan Act, as amended.

### 24. CANCELLATION, REJECTION OF BIDS; WAIVER OF INFORMALITIES

The Owner reserves the right to cancel this solicitation, to accept or reject any or all bids submitted hereunder, or to waive any informality in any one or all bids received.

### 25. PREFERENCE FOR DOMESTIC GOODS

Pursuant to Section 2CFR § 200.322, the following regulation applies to the award of any contract under this IFB:

- A. As appropriate and to the extent consistent with law, the Owner should, to the greatest extent practicable in the award and performance of this Contract, provide a preference for the purchase, acquisition, or use of goods, products, or materials produced in the United States (including but not limited to iron, aluminum, steel, cement, and other manufactured products). The requirements of this section must be included in all subawards including all contracts and purchase orders for work or products under this award.
- B. For purposes of this section: (1) "Produced in the United States" means, for iron and steel products, that all manufacturing processes, from the initial melting stage through the application of coatings, occurred in the United States. (2) "Manufactured products" means items and construction materials composed in whole or in part of nonferrous metals such as

## INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

---

aluminum; plastics and polymer-based products such as polyvinyl chloride pipe; aggregates such as concrete; glass, including optical fiber; and lumber.

### 25. ASHRAE SPECIFICATIONS

The Work to be performed must comply with the following standards of the American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):

- (1) ASHRAE-90 A-1980 (Sections 1-9).
- (2) ASHRAE-90 B-1975 (Sections 10-11).
- (3) ASHRAE-90 C-1977 (Section 12).

END OF SECTION

**BID FORM**  
**(For Project Funded with Federal Grant)**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name of Contractor

\_\_\_\_\_  
Address

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

TO: FAIRFAX COUNTY SCHOOL BOARD  
FAIRFAX COUNTY PUBLIC SCHOOLS  
DEPARTMENT OF FACILITIES AND TRANSPORTATION SERVICES  
OFFICE OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT  
5025 Sideburn Road, Room 16  
Fairfax, Virginia 22032

Gentlemen:

The undersigned, having examined the Documents, Drawings, and Specifications entitled:

**AUTOMATIC TEMPERATURE CONTROL SYSTEM REPLACEMENT**  
**at**  
**Quander Road Center**

which comprise the Contract Documents and having visited the site and examined all conditions affecting the work, hereby proposes and agrees to furnish all labor, materials, and equipment to perform all operations necessary to complete the entire work in strict accordance with the Contract Documents for the following amount (set forth in words and figures):.

BASE BID AMOUNT FOR QUANDER ROAD CENTER:

\_\_\_\_\_ Dollars \$ \_\_\_\_\_

\*MANUFACTURER: \_\_\_\_\_

**\*The undersigned agrees to bid and to use only one Manufacturer from the Owner's approved list and shall furnish and install only the above indicated Manufacturer's product.**

1. **Certain Agreements of the Bidder.** The undersigned Bidder hereby makes the following representations, warranties and covenants to the Owner, which representations, warranties and covenants are intended to be relied upon by the Owner in making an award of the above-referenced Contract:
  - (a) Bidder has included in its bid all costs due to the Commonwealth of Virginia and County of Fairfax Sales and Use Taxes.
  - (b) The undersigned bidder is cognizant of Conflict of Interest provisions in the Virginia Code and specified in General Conditions, Paragraph 2.
  - (c) The undersigned bidder agrees, if awarded the Contract, to perform Substantial and Final Completion of the Work on or before the respective Substantial and Final Completion Dates established in Summary of Work.
  - (d) The Owner reserves the right to accept or reject any or all bids or to waive any informality in any one or all bids received.
  - (e) The undersigned bidder acknowledges receipt of any and all Addenda which may have been issued by the Owner, and acknowledges that the cost, if any, of revisions set forth therein has been included in the bidder's prices.
  - (f) The Owner reserves the right to defer award of Contract for a period of forty-five (45) days after due date of bids and the undersigned agrees that this Bid Form will remain open and binding during such period of time.
  - (g) The undersigned bidder hereby acknowledges that time is of the essence to the Contract and agrees to commence the Work in compliance with the response times established in accordance herewith and to fully complete the Project within the specified time, including normal inclement weather delays. The undersigned hereby covenants and agrees to achieve timely completion of all Work described herein and to comply with all emergency and non-emergency response times established pursuant to the Contract.
  
2. **Minority or small business firm's information.** Please check the following information relevant to your firm: (See Instructions to Bidders, Paragraph 19, for definitions)  
  
Virginia Small Business and Supplier Diversity Certification Number: \_\_\_\_\_

SWaM Certification Type:

Minority Business Firm	Yes ___	No ___
Small Business Firm	Yes ___	No ___
Women-Owned Firm	Yes ___	No ___

The above information is requested for statistical purposes only. All bidders tendering responses will receive equal consideration for award.

3. **Safety:** The successful bidder shall abide by, and shall be subject to, the Fairfax County Construction Resolution, as adopted by the Fairfax County Board of Supervisors on December 8, 2003, and as modified and excerpted in the Instruction to Bidders (see Paragraph 21 the "Safety Resolution").

Bidder's disclosure pursuant to the Safety Resolution (as stated above):

---

---

(additional pages may be attached, as necessary for a complete response by the bidder)

4. **Incorporation by Reference:** This solicitation and any contract awarded hereunder are subject to all Laws and Regulations (as defined in the Instructions to Bidders).
5. **List of public jurisdictions** (States and District of Columbia) in which Bidder performed work in the 3 years prior to bid submission:

---

---

(additional pages may be attached, as necessary for a complete response by the bidder)

6. **Bidder Affirmations and Certifications:** By signing this Bid, the undersigned bidder hereby confirms, certifies, and agrees as follows:

(a) the undersigned has not received or been the subject of safety violations in the three (3) years prior to this Bid Submission and is in compliance with the requirements of Item 11 above.

(b) neither the undersigned Bidder nor any employee of the Bidder who will have direct contact with students has been convicted of a felony or any offense involving the sexual molestation or physical or sexual abuse or rape of a child;

(c) unless expressly disclosed in an attachment to this Bid on the Bidder's letterhead stationery, neither the undersigned Bidder nor any employee of the Bidder who will have direct contact with students has been convicted of a crime of moral turpitude;

(d) the undersigned does not and shall not during the performance of the contract for goods and services in the Commonwealth of Virginia; knowingly employ an unauthorized alien as defined in the Federal Immigration Reform and Control Act of 1986;

(e) the Owner reserves the right to accept or reject any proposed subcontractor or supplier; and

(f) the undersigned affirms the certifications and agreements set forth in Attachments A-1 through A-4 to this Bid Form, each of which will be signed by a duly-authorized representative of Bidder and submitted to the Owner with this Bid Form.

The undersigned Bidder acknowledges and agrees that it will be deemed to have made each of the above certifications effective as of Bidder's execution of this Bid Form and upon acceptance of any Purchase Order, Task Order or Notice to Proceed issued to Bidder by the Owner under any contract awarded in response to this IFB.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Contractor

\_\_\_\_\_  
Address

\_\_\_\_\_  
Email Address

\_\_\_\_\_  
Telephone Number

\_\_\_\_\_  
Facsimile Number

\_\_\_\_\_  
Principal's Name (Signature)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

IFB #MMB-064-24  
Bid Form for Project funded by Federal Grant

\_\_\_\_\_  
Principal's Name (Printed)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Virginia Contractors License No.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Virginia State Corporation Commission  
Identification Number (or attach an  
explanation as to why such is not  
required pursuant to Virginia Code §  
2.2-4311.2)

Fairfax County Business/Professional/Occupation License Number (BPOL #): \_\_\_\_\_

END OF SECTION



**CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT OR SUSPENSION**

The following certification is required to be submitted by each Bidder with its Bid Form:

1. The Bidder certifies, to the best of its knowledge and belief, that neither the Bidder nor its Principals are suspended, debarred, proposed for debarment, or declared ineligible for the award of contracts from the United States federal government procurement or nonprocurement programs, or are listed in the *List of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement and Nonprocurement Programs* issued by the General Services Administration.
2. "Principals," for the purposes of this certification, means officers, directors, owners, partners, and persons having primary management or supervisory responsibilities within a business entity (e.g., general manager, plant manager, head of a subsidiary, division, or business segment, and similar positions).
3. The Offeror shall provide immediate written notice to Fairfax County Public Schools' Division Superintendent if, at any time prior to award, the Bidder learns that this certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.
4. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance will be placed when making the award. If it is later determined that the Bidder rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other available remedies, the Fairfax County School Board may terminate the contract resulting from this solicitation for default.

Printed Name of  
Representative:

\_\_\_\_\_

Signature/Date:

\_\_\_\_\_ / \_\_\_\_\_

Company Name:

\_\_\_\_\_

Address:

\_\_\_\_\_

City/State/Zip:

\_\_\_\_\_

SSN or TIN No:

\_\_\_\_\_

**Certification Regarding Ethics in Public Contracting**

In submitting this Bid, and signing below, Bidder certifies the following in connection with its Bid and any resulting contract:

Check one:

1. I have not given any payment, loan, subscription, advance, deposit of money, services or anything of more than nominal or minimal value to any public employee or official have official responsibility for a procurement transaction.

2. I have given a payment, loan, subscription, advance, deposit of money, services or anything of more than nominal or minimal value to a public employee or official have official responsibility for a procurement transaction, but I received consideration in substantially equal or greater value in exchange.

If 2 is selected, please complete the following:

Recipient: \_\_\_\_\_

Date of Gift: \_\_\_\_\_

Description of the gift and its value:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Description of the consideration received in exchange and its value:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Printed Name of Bidder Representative: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature/Date: \_\_\_\_\_ / \_\_\_\_\_

Company Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Company Address: \_\_\_\_\_

City/State/Zip: \_\_\_\_\_

**ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF CERTAIN CONTRACT PROVISIONS REQUIRED  
FOR PROJECT FUNDED WITH FEDERAL GRANT**

In addition to other provisions required by the Federal agency or Owner, the Bidder acknowledges and agrees that any contract entered into hereunder will contain all contract provisions set forth in Appendix II to 2 C.F.R. Part 200 available for review here: <https://tinyurl.com/34tyfu5n>. The federally-required contract provisions include but are not limited to the following:

- (A) **Remedies for Contractor Breach.** For contracts in excess of simplified acquisition threshold, currently set at \$250,000, the contract will address administrative, contractual, or legal remedies for breach or violation of contract terms by the contractor, including associated penalties as appropriate.
- (B) **Termination for Cause and Convenience.** For contracts in excess of \$10,000, the contract will provide for termination for cause and convenience by the Owner.
- (C) **Equal Employment Opportunity.** The contract will include the equal opportunity clause provided under 41 CFR 60-1.4(b), in accordance with Executive Order 11246, "Equal Employment Opportunity" (30 FR 12319, 12935, 3 CFR Part, 1964-1965 Comp., p. 339), as amended by Ex. Order 11375, "Amending Ex. Order 11246 Relating to Equal Employment Opportunity," and implementing regulations at 41 CFR part 60, "Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Equal Employment Opportunity, Department of Labor."
- (D) **Davis-Bacon Act, as amended (40 U.S.C. 3141-3148).** The contract will include a provision for compliance with the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 3141-3144, and 3146-3148) as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR Part 5, "Labor Standards Provisions Applicable to Contracts Covering Federally Financed and Assisted Construction"). In accordance with the statute, contractors will be required to pay wages to laborers and mechanics at a rate not less than the prevailing wages specified in a wage determination made by the Secretary of Labor. In addition, contractors will be required to pay wages not less than once a week. The current prevailing wage determination issued by the Department of Labor is set forth <https://sam.gov/wage-determination/VA20210178/5>. The decision to award a contract or subcontract must be conditioned upon the acceptance of the wage determination. The Owner will be required to report all suspected or reported violations to the Federal awarding agency.
- (E) **Copeland Anti-Kickback Provisions.** The contract will include a provision for compliance with the Copeland "Anti-Kickback" Act (40 U.S.C. 3145), as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR Part 3, "Contractors

and Subcontractors on Public Building or Public Work Financed in Whole or in Part by Loans or Grants from the United States”). The Act provides that each contractor or subrecipient must be prohibited from inducing, by any means, any person employed in the construction, completion, or repair of public work, to give up any part of the compensation to which he or she is otherwise entitled. The Owner will be required to report all suspected or reported violations to the Federal awarding agency.

- (F) **Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3701-3708)**. The contract will include a provision for compliance with 40 U.S.C. 3702 and 3704, as supplemented by Department of Labor regulations (29 CFR Part 5). Under 40 U.S.C. 3702 of the Act, each contractor will be required to compute the wages of every mechanic and laborer on the basis of a standard work week of 40 hours. Work in excess of the standard work week is permissible provided that the worker is compensated at a rate of not less than one and a half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of 40 hours in the work week. The requirements of 40 U.S.C. 3704 are applicable to construction work and provide that no laborer or mechanic must be required to work in surroundings or under working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous.
- (G) **Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401-7671q.) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act (33 U.S.C. 1251-1387), as amended**. Contracts of amounts in excess of \$150,000 will contain a provision that requires the parties to comply with all applicable standards, orders or regulations issued pursuant to the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7401-7671q) and the Federal Water Pollution Control Act as amended (33 U.S.C. 1251-1387). Violations must be reported to the Federal awarding agency and the Regional Office of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA).
- (H) **Debarment and Suspension (Ex. Orders 12549 and 12689)**. The contract resulting from this IFB will not be awarded to parties listed on the government wide exclusions in the System for Award Management (SAM), in accordance with the OMB guidelines at 2 CFR 180 that implement Ex. Orders 12549 (3 CFR part 1986 Comp., p. 189) and 12689 (3 CFR part 1989 Comp., p. 235), “Debarment and Suspension.” SAM Exclusions contains the names of parties debarred, suspended, or otherwise excluded by agencies, as well as parties declared ineligible under statutory or regulatory authority other than Ex. Order 12549.
- (I) **Byrd Anti-Lobbying Amendment (31 U.S.C. 1352)**. Bidders who submit bids in amounts exceeding \$100,000 must file the required certification. Each tier certifies to the tier above that it will not and has not used Federal appropriated funds to pay any person or organization for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a member of Congress, officer or

employee of Congress, or an employee of a member of Congress in connection with obtaining any Federal contract, grant or any other award covered by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Each tier must also disclose any lobbying with non-Federal funds that takes place in connection with obtaining any Federal award. Such disclosures are forwarded from tier to tier up to the non-Federal award.

- (J) **Procurement of Recovered Materials.** The contract will require the parties to comply with section 6002 of the Solid Waste Disposal Act, as amended by the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act. The requirements of Section 6002 include procuring only items designated in guidelines of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) at 40 CFR part 247 that contain the highest percentage of recovered materials practicable, consistent with maintaining a satisfactory level of competition, where the purchase price of the item exceeds \$10,000 or the value of the quantity acquired during the preceding fiscal year exceeded \$10,000; procuring solid waste management services in a manner that maximizes energy and resource recovery; and establishing an affirmative procurement program for procurement of recovered materials identified in the EPA guidelines.

The undersigned acknowledges and agrees that the foregoing provisions will be included in any contract awarded pursuant to this IFB.

Printed Name of Representative: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature/Date: \_\_\_\_\_ / \_\_\_\_\_

Company Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

City/State/Zip: \_\_\_\_\_

SSN or TIN No: \_\_\_\_\_

**BYRD ANTI-LOBBYING CERTIFICATION**

31 U.S.C. 1352 et seq.

*(To be submitted with each bid or offer exceeding \$100,000)*

The undersigned certifies, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

1. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of an agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal Loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of and Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.
2. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for making lobbying contacts to an officer or employee of an agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form—LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions [as amended by "Government wide Guidance for New Restrictions on Lobbying," 61 Fed. Reg. 1413 (1/19/96). Note: Language in paragraph (2) herein has been modified in accordance with Section 10 of the Lobbying Disclosure Act of 1995 (P.L. 104-65, to be codified at 2 U.S.C. 1601, *et seq.*)
3. The undersigned shall require that the language of this certification be included in the award documents for all subawards at all tiers (including subcontracts, subgrants, and contracts under grants, loans, and cooperative agreements) and that all subrecipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction by 31 U.S.C. § 1352 (as amended by the Lobbying Disclosure Act of 1995). Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

[Note: Pursuant to 31 U.S.C. § 1352(c)(1)-(2)(A), any person who makes a prohibited expenditure or fails to file or amend a required certification or disclosure form shall be

subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such expenditure or failure.]

The undersigned Bidder certifies or affirms the truthfulness and accuracy of each statement of its certification and disclosure, if any. In addition, the Bidder understands and agrees that the provisions of 31 U.S.C. § 3801, *et seq.*, apply to this certification and disclosure, if any.

Printed Name of  
Representative: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature/Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Company Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

City/State/Zip: \_\_\_\_\_

TIN No: \_\_\_\_\_

BID BOND

---

(BIDS \$100,000 OR HIGHER)

BID BOND

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that we, \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_ (hereinafter called the "Principal"), and \_\_\_\_\_, a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of \_\_\_\_\_, with its principal office in \_\_\_\_\_, and authorized to do business in the Commonwealth of Virginia as a surety (hereinafter called the "Surety"), are held and firmly bound unto FAIRFAX COUNTY SCHOOL BOARD (hereinafter called the "Obligee") in the full and just sum which is equal to 5% of the total amount of the Principal's Bid (as that term is defined below), as submitted to the Obligee (such total amount referred to herein as the "Total Bid"), in good and lawful money of the United States of America, to be paid upon demand of the Obligee, for the payment of such sum well and truly to be made, the Principal and the Surety bind themselves, their respective successors, and permitted assigns, jointly and severally and firmly by these presents. The Total Bid is the aggregate amount (including amounts set forth with respect to any and all Alternates) set forth on the Principal's Bid Form for performance of the work described below, as submitted to and maintained by the Obligee (such Bid Form referred to herein as the "Bid"). The Surety hereby acknowledges and agrees that the Bid shall be deemed to be incorporated by reference in this Bid Bond to the same extent as if set forth fully herein.

WHEREAS, the Principal intends to submit, or has submitted to the Obligee, a Bid for the Principal to perform work for the Obligee, designated as:

---

(hereinafter called the "Project") and,

WHEREAS, the Principal desires to provide this Bid Bond in lieu of a certified check or cash escrow otherwise required to accompany the Principal's Bid.

NOW THEREFORE, THE CONDITIONS OF THIS OBLIGATION ARE SUCH THAT, if the Bid be accepted by the Obligee, and if the Principal shall, within ten days after the date of receipt of a written Notice of Award from the Obligee or any agency or department thereof, (i) execute a Contract in accordance with the Bid and upon the terms, conditions and price set forth therein, in the form and manner required by the Obligee, (ii) execute a sufficient and satisfactory Performance Bond in the amount of 100% of the total Contract Sum and a sufficient and satisfactory Payment Bond in the amount of 100% of the total Contract Sum, each payable to the Obligee, on a form prescribed by Obligee and with a surety satisfactory to Obligee, and (iii) provide the Obligee with copies of all required insurance policies, then this obligation is to be void; otherwise this obligation shall be and remain in full force and in the event of the failure



**BID BOND**

---

of any or all of the foregoing requirements to be satisfied within the time period specified above, the Principal and the Surety immediately shall pay to the Obligee, upon demand, the lesser of: (a) the amount hereof and (b) the difference between the Bid and the next low bid for the Project, in each case in good and lawful money of the United States of America, not as a penalty, but as liquidated damages.

Based upon the Surety's present knowledge and information, the Surety knows of no reason why it would not issue payment and performance bonds on behalf of the Principal for the above-referenced Project. The foregoing statement shall not be construed as a commitment on the part of the Surety to issue either or both of such bonds on behalf of the Principal.

The obligations evidenced hereby shall constitute the joint and several obligations of the Principal, the Surety, and their respective successors and permitted assigns.

Unless the context requires otherwise, capitalized terms not otherwise defined in this Bond shall have the meanings assigned to them in the Contract Documents.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, we have hereunto set our signatures and seals this \_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_, all pursuant to due authorization.

(SEAL)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Principal

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

(SEAL)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Surety

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Attorney-in-Fact (Attach Copy  
of Power of Attorney)

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

**BID BOND**

---

Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Countersigned for the  
Commonwealth of Virginia:

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Resident Agent

Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

END OF SECTION

PERFORMANCE BOND

---

(BIDS \$100,000 OR HIGHER)

PERFORMANCE BOND

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that we, \_\_\_\_\_ of (hereinafter called the "Principal"), and \_\_\_\_\_, a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of \_\_\_\_\_, with its principal office in the City of \_\_\_\_\_ and authorized to transact business in the Commonwealth of Virginia as a surety (hereinafter called the "Surety"), are held and firmly bound unto the FAIRFAX COUNTY SCHOOL BOARD (hereinafter called the "Obligee") in the sum of \_\_\_\_\_ Dollars (\$\_\_\_\_\_) lawful money of the United States of America for the payment of which well and truly to be made, the Principal and the Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns, jointly and severally and firmly by these presents, to perform all Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents for the Project.

WHEREAS, the Principal has entered into a certain written agreement with the Obligee, dated as of the \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_, (hereinafter called the "Contract"), for \_\_\_\_\_, which Contract is by reference made a part hereof;

WHEREAS, the Principal is obligated to furnish security with respect to its obligation to perform the work to be performed under the Contract; and

WHEREAS, the Principal desires to furnish this Performance Bond in lieu of a certified check or cash escrow otherwise required to be provided to the Obligee.

NOW THEREFORE, THE CONDITIONS OF THE ABOVE OBLIGATIONS ARE SUCH THAT, if the Principal and its successors or assigns, or any of them shall:

Well and truly and in good, sufficient, and workmanlike manner perform or cause to be performed the Contract, and each and every of the covenants, promises, agreements, warranties, and provisions to be performed by the Principal set forth therein, in strict conformity with the plans and specifications, and complete the same within the time period specified therein, all as may be amended from time to time by the parties thereto, and fully indemnify and save harmless the Obligee from all costs and damages which it may suffer by reason of the Principal's failure to do so and fully reimburse and repay the Obligee all costs and expenses which it may incur in making good any such default, then these obligations shall be null and void, otherwise they shall remain in full force and effect.

## PERFORMANCE BOND

---

PROVIDED, HOWEVER, that this bond is subject to the following conditions and limitations:

- (a) In no event shall the Surety, or its successors or assigns be liable hereunder for a greater sum than the amount of this bond.
- (b) No action on this bond shall be brought unless within one year after: (i) completion of the Contract, including the expiration of all warranties and guarantees; or (ii) discovery of the defect or breach of warranty, if the action be for such, in all other cases.

The Surety, for value received, on behalf of itself and its successors and assigns, hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligations of the Surety and of its successors and assigns under this bond shall not in any manner be impaired or affected by: (a) any extension of time, modification, omission, addition or amendment of or to the Contract or the work to be performed thereunder; (b) any payment thereunder before the time required therein; (c) any waiver of any provision thereof; or (d) any assignment, subletting or other transfer of all or of any part thereof or of any work to be performed or of any moneys due or to become due thereunder; and the Surety, for itself and its successors and assigns, does hereby waive any right to receive notice of any and all of such extensions, modifications, omissions, additions, amendments, payments, waivers, assignments, subcontracts and transfers.

The Surety hereby stipulates and agrees that, in the event that the Obligees declares the Principal to be in default, the Surety will promptly, at the Obligees' election: (a) perform and complete the work to be performed under the Contract in accordance with the terms, conditions and covenants set forth therein with a duly licensed and qualified contractor designated by Obligees; (b) obtain bids from qualified contractors for completing the work to be performed under the Contract in accordance with the terms, conditions and covenants set forth therein and, upon determination by the Obligees and the Surety of the lowest responsible and responsible bidder, (i) arrange for a contract between such bidder and the Obligees and (ii) make funds available directly to the Obligees, or to such contractor(s) as the Obligees shall designate, to pay the costs of completion less the balance of the contract price as such may have been adjusted by change order (such amount, including other costs and damages for which the Surety may be liable hereunder, not to exceed the penal sum set forth in the first paragraph hereof); or (c) remedy the default. The Surety further stipulates and agrees that, within 45 days after its receipt of written notice from the Obligees specifying the Obligees' election of (a), (b) or (c) above, the Surety shall have resumed performance of the work or shall have caused the performance of the work to have been resumed, in accordance with the Obligees' election. In the event the Surety fails to resume the Work within such 45 day period, the Obligees may elect to perform or arrange for the performance of the Work at the sole cost and expense of the Surety in addition to any other rights and remedies available to Obligees. As employed herein, the phrases (i) "balance of the contract price" shall mean

## PERFORMANCE BOND

---

the total amount payable by the Obligee to the Principal under the Contract after all proper adjustments have been made, less the aggregate of all amounts paid by the Obligee to the Principal thereunder and (ii) "resume the Work" shall mean the commencement and diligent performance of actual work activities at the site, as demonstrated by discernable daily progress at the rate contemplated by the Contract. All payments to be made by the Surety hereunder shall be paid within thirty (30) days after the Surety's receipt of a request or demand therefor.

The Obligee's omission to call upon the Surety in any instance shall in no event release the Surety from any obligation hereunder.

All notices, requests, demands and other communications which are provided hereunder, shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly given upon the hand delivery thereof during business hours, or upon the earlier of receipt or three (3) days after posting by registered mail or certified mail, return receipt requested, or on the next business day following delivery to a reliable overnight delivery service, if to the Principal or the Obligee, to the addresses set forth in the Contract, and if to the Surety, to the address set forth beneath its signature.

The obligations evidenced hereby shall constitute the joint and several obligations of the Contractor, the Surety, and their respective heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.

Unless the context requires otherwise, capitalized terms not otherwise defined in this Bond shall have the meanings assigned to them in the Contract Documents.

[SIGNATURES ON FOLLOWING PAGE]

PERFORMANCE BOND

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Principal and Surety have caused this Performance Bond to be signed and sealed by their duly authorized representatives as of the \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_.

(SEAL)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Principal

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Surety

(SEAL)

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Attorney-in-Fact (Attach Copy  
of Power of Attorney)

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Countersigned for the  
Commonwealth of Virginia:

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Resident Agent

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

END OF SECTION

PAYMENT BOND

---

(BIDS \$100,000 OR HIGHER)

PAYMENT BOND

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that we, \_\_\_\_\_ of (hereinafter called the "Principal"), and \_\_\_\_\_, a corporation created and existing under the laws of the State of \_\_\_\_\_, and having its principal office in the City of \_\_\_\_\_ and authorized to transact business in the Commonwealth of Virginia as Surety (hereinafter called the "Surety") are held and firmly bound unto FAIRFAX COUNTY SCHOOL BOARD (hereinafter called the "Obligee" in the sum of Dollars (\$ \_\_\_\_\_) lawful money of the United States of America, for the payment of which well and truly to be made, the said Principal binds itself and its successors and assigns, and the said Surety binds itself and its successors and assigns, all jointly and severally, firmly by these presents to pay for all labor performed and material furnished in accordance with the Contract Documents for the Project.

WHEREAS, the Principal has entered into a certain written agreement with the Obligee, dated as of the \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_ (hereinafter called the "Contract"), for \_\_\_\_\_, which Contract is by reference made a part hereof.

WHEREAS, the Principal is obligated to furnish security with respect to its obligation to pay for all labor performed and material furnished pursuant to the Contract; and

WHEREAS, the Principal desires to furnish this Payment Bond in lieu of a certified check or cash escrow otherwise required to be provided to the Obligee.

NOW, THEREFORE, THE CONDITIONS OF THE ABOVE OBLIGATIONS ARE SUCH THAT, if the Principal and its successors or assigns, or any or either of them shall:

Pay or cause to be paid the wages and compensation for labor performed and services rendered of all persons engaged in the prosecution of the work provided for therein, whether such persons be agents, servants or employees of the Principal, and of its successors or assigns, or of any subcontractor or any assignee thereof, including all persons so engaged who perform the work of laborers or of mechanics regardless of any contractual relationship between the Principal, or its assigns, or any subcontractor or any assignee thereof, and such laborers or mechanics, but not including office employees not regularly stationed at the site of the work, and further, shall pay or cause to be paid all lawful claims of subcontractors and of materialmen and other third persons arising out of or in connection with the Contract and the work, labor, services, supplies and materials furnished in and about the performance and completion thereof, then these obligations shall be null and void, otherwise they shall remain in full force and effect.

## PAYMENT BOND

---

PROVIDED, however, that this bond is subject to the following conditions and limitations:

- a. All persons who have performed or rendered services, as aforesaid, all subcontractors, and all persons, firms, corporations, including materialmen and third persons, as aforesaid, furnishing work, labor, services, supplies and material under or in connection with the Contract or in or about the performance and completion thereof, shall have a direct right of action (subject to the prior right of the Obligee under any claim which it may assert against the Principal and its successors, and assigns and/or the Surety and its successors and assigns) against the Principal and its successors, and assigns and/or the Surety and its successors and assigns on this bond, which right of action shall be asserted in proceedings instituted in the State in which such work, labor, services, supplies or material was performed, rendered or furnished, or where work, labor, services, supplies or material has been performed, rendered or furnished, as aforesaid, in more than one State, then in any such State. Insofar as permitted by the laws of such State, such right of action shall be asserted in a proceeding instituted in the name of the Obligee to the use and benefit of the person, firm or corporation instituting such action and of all other persons, firms and corporations having claims hereunder, and any other person, firm or corporation having a claim hereunder shall have the right to be made a party to such proceedings (but not later than one year after the performance of the Contract including the expiration of any warranty or guarantee) and to have such claim adjudicated in such action and judgment tendered thereof. Prior to the institution of such a proceeding by a person, firm or corporation in the name of the Obligee, as aforesaid, such person, firm or corporation shall furnish the Obligee with a bond of indemnity for costs, which bond shall be in a form and in an amount satisfactory to the Obligee.
- b. Neither the Surety nor its successors or assigns shall be liable hereunder for any damages or compensation recoverable under any worker's compensation or employer's liability statute.
- c. In no event shall the Surety, or its successors or assigns be liable hereunder for a greater sum than the amount of this bond, or subject to any suit, action or proceeding thereon that is instituted by any person, firm or corporation under the provisions of the above section(s), later than one year after such person last performed labor or last furnished or supplied materials.

And the Surety, for value received, for itself and its successors and assigns, hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligations of the Surety and of its successors and assigns, and this bond shall in no way be impaired or affected by any extension of time, modification, omission, addition or change in or to the Contract or the work to be



PAYMENT BOND

performed thereunder, or by any payment thereunder before the time required therein, or by a waiver of any provision thereof, or by an assignment, subletting or other transfer thereof, or of any part thereof, or of any work to be performed or of any moneys due or to become due thereunder; and the Surety, for itself and its successors and assigns, does hereby waive notice of any and all of such extensions, modifications, omissions, additions, changes, payments, waivers, assignments, subcontracts and transfers, and hereby stipulates and agrees that any and all things done and omitted to be done by and in relation to executors, administrators, successors, assignees, subcontractors, and other transferees, shall have the same effect as to the Surety and its successors and assigns, as though done or omitted to be done by and in relation to the Principal.

The Principal, for itself and its successors and assigns, and the Surety, for itself and its successors and assigns, do hereby expressly waive any objection that might be interposed as to the right of the Obligee to require a bond containing the foregoing provisions, and they do hereby further expressly waive any defense which they or either of them might interpose to an action brought hereon by any person, firm, or corporation, including subcontractors, materialmen and third persons, for work, labor services, supplies or material, performed, rendered or furnished as aforesaid, upon the ground that there is no law authorizing the Obligee to require the foregoing provisions to be placed in this bond.

Upon request by any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of this Bond, the Principal shall promptly furnish a copy of this Bond or shall permit a copy to be made on behalf of such potential beneficiary.

The obligations evidenced hereby shall constitute the joint and several obligations of the Contractor, the Surety, and their respective heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.

Unless the context requires otherwise, capitalized terms not otherwise defined in this Bond shall have the meanings assigned to them in the Contract Documents.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, we have hereunto set our signatures and seals this \_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_, all pursuant to due authorization.

(SEAL)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Principal

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

PAYMENT BOND

---

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Surety

(SEAL)

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Attorney-in-Fact (Attach Copy  
of Power of Attorney)

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Countersigned for the  
Commonwealth of Virginia:

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Resident Agent

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

END OF SECTION

## GENERAL CONDITIONS

---

### GENERAL CONDITIONS

#### 1. DEFINITIONS:

- A. Architect. The duly licensed individual or entity who has been engaged by the Owner to observe performance of the Work and to consult with and advise the Owner during the construction process. As employed herein, the term "Architect" may refer to an individual, an organization or to the Architect's authorized representative.
- B. Change Order. A written order to the Contractor signed by the Owner, the Architect, and the Contractor, which authorizes a change in the Work, an adjustment to the Contract Sum, and/or an adjustment to the Contract Period. The latest edition of AIA Standard Form G701 shall be utilized.
- C. Construction Schedule. The schedule for completion of the Work. The Construction Schedule shall be developed utilizing a Critical Path method of scheduling, indicating time periods allotted for the performance of all constituent parts of the Work within the Contract Period.
- D. Contract or Contract Documents. The terms "Contract" and "Contract Documents" shall be used interchangeably herein and shall consist of the following:
  - 1. The signed Agreement
  - 2. The General Conditions of the Contract, which appear herein;
  - 3. The Drawings and Specifications;
  - 4. The Supplementary Conditions;
  - 5. Any Addenda issued prior to execution of the Agreement;
  - 6. The Notice of Award issued by the Owner to the Contractor;
  - 7. The Notice to Proceed issued by the Owner to the Contractor;
  - 8. Any modifications which are issued subsequent to the execution of the Agreement and which may take the form of a Work Order, a Change Order, or written interpretations issued by the Architect;
  - 9. The Contractor's Payment and Performance Bonds;

## GENERAL CONDITIONS

---

10. The Bidding Documents, which shall include the Contractor's completed Bid Proposal Form and the Instructions to Bidders; and
  11. All provisions required by Law or Regulation to be incorporated herein, regardless of whether any such provision is referred to or set forth expressly in these Contract Documents.
- E. **Contract Period.** The period of time allotted in the Contract Documents for completion of the Work, as such period may be adjusted from time to time in the manner prescribed herein.
  - F. **Contract Sum.** The total amount payable to the Contractor for performance of the Work. The Contract Sum is stated in the Contract Documents and shall be subject to adjustments in the manner specified herein.
  - G. **Contractor.** The corporation, limited liability company, partnership or other person or entity that contracts with the Owner to perform the Work. As employed herein, the term "Contractor" may refer to an individual, an organization, or to the Contractor's authorized representative.
  - H. **Critical Path.** The logical and necessary sequence through which all Work items must be completed within their respective timeframes or the completion date for the Project will change. A delay in the completion of any Work item that is on the Critical Path necessarily causes a corresponding delay to the Date of Substantial Completion.
  - I. **Date of Final Completion.** The date certified by the Owner/Architect as the date upon which the Work is completely finished, which event shall be achieved by the Contractor within the time period specified in Schedule of Completion. Work consisting of the completion of punch-list items, submission of O&M Manuals, any and all other Contract requirements being completed by the Contractor.
  - J. **Date of Substantial Completion.** The date certified by the Owner/Architect as the date upon which the Work has been sufficiently completed to allow the Work to be utilized by the Owner for the purpose for which it was intended. Such event shall be achieved by the Contractor within the time period specified in Schedule of Completion.
  - K. **Day.** The term "day" shall mean "calendar day."
  - L. **Defective.** An item described herein as "defective" shall be deemed to be unsatisfactory, faulty, or deficient in that it does not conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, or does not meet the

## GENERAL CONDITIONS

---

requirements of any inspection, reference standard, test, or approval referred to in the Contract Documents, or has been damaged prior to the Date of Final Completion of the Work (unless responsibility for the protection thereof has been assumed by the Owner as of an earlier date).

- M. Director, Office of Facilities Management. The official in charge of day to day construction matters for the Owner. The Director may designate a representative to act on his or her behalf.
- N. Float. The period of time between the early start date and the late start date, or the early finish date and the late finish date of any of the activities set forth on the Construction Schedule. The Owner shall have and retain exclusive ownership of the Float.
- O. Laws and/or Regulations. Any and all federal, state, and local laws, rules, regulations, ordinances, codes, and/or orders of any and all governmental bodies, agencies, authorities, and/or courts, which are applicable to the Work (or any aspect thereof) and are in effect at any time or from time to time during the Contract Period, including but not limited to Laws and/or Regulations applicable to projects funded by CSLFRF funds.
- P. Notice. Notice shall mean written notice. Written notice shall be deemed to have been duly served on the Contractor if delivered by U.S. Mail, hand delivery, or facsimile transmission to the Contractor's office at the Project or to the business address or fax number of the Contractor as stated in its Bid Form Proposal; or if delivered in person to the Contractor, to the Contractor's foreman or superintendent for the Project, or any officer or director of the Contractor. Unless otherwise specified herein, Notice shall be deemed to have been duly served on the Owner if delivered by U.S. Mail, hand delivery, or facsimile transmission (with a duplicate copy transmitted by another means of delivery authorized hereunder) to the Office of Facilities Management, Fairfax County Public Schools, 5025 Sideburn Road, Fairfax, Virginia 22030, fax number (703) 239-0462.
- Q. Notice to Proceed. A written notice from the Owner to the Contractor, which gives consent for commencement of the Work. Unless otherwise provided, Work shall commence on the date specified in the Notice to Proceed.
- R. Overhead. All costs of administration, field office and home office costs (including extended costs), general superintendence, office engineering and estimating costs, other required insurance, materials used in temporary structures (not including form work), additional premiums on the Performance and Payment Bonds of the Contractor, the use of small tools,

## GENERAL CONDITIONS

---

scheduling costs, cumulative impact costs and all other costs incidental to the performance of a change in the Work or to the cost of doing business. Small tools are defined as any tool with a replacement value less than \$1,000.

- S. Owner. The School Board of Fairfax County, Virginia, its authorized representatives and employees.
- T. Project. The entire improvement of which this Contract and the Work contemplated hereby forms a part. The Project may include construction and/or other activities that are to be performed by the Owner or by one or more Separate Contractors.
- U. Separate Contractor. Any corporation, limited liability company, partnership or other person or entity that contracts with the Owner to perform one or more portions of the Project, other than the Work.
- V. Shop Drawings. All drawings, diagrams, illustrations, schedules, and other data or information which are specifically prepared or assembled by or for the Contractor and are submitted by the Contractor to illustrate a portion of the Work. Shop Drawings are not Contract Documents.
- W. Site. The area upon or in which the Contractor's operations are performed and such other areas adjacent thereto as may be designated as such by the Architect. The Site may be shared by the Contractor with the Owner and with Separate Contractors and their subcontractors.
- X. Subcontractor. Any corporation, limited liability company, partnership or other person or entity, other than an employee of the Contractor, who contracts with the Contractor to furnish or who actually furnishes labor, materials, services or equipment, or any combination thereof to the Contractor in connection with the Work.
- Y. Submittal Schedule. A schedule for submission to the Architect of all required shop drawings, equipment data, and the like, which reflects lead times of critical submittals and is coordinated with the Construction Schedule for timely progress.
- Z. Sub-Subcontractor. Any corporation, limited liability company, partnership or other person or entity, other than an employee of a Subcontractor, who contracts with a Subcontractor to furnish, or who actually furnishes labor, materials, service or equipment, or any combination thereof to a Subcontractor in connection with the Work.

## GENERAL CONDITIONS

---

- AA. Surety. Any entity that has executed as Surety the Contractor's performance and/or payment bonds securing performance of the Work contemplated by this Contract and/or providing for protection of claimants who have and fulfill contracts to supply labor or materials to the Contractor in connection with the Work.
- BB. Work. Everything explicitly or implicitly required to be furnished or performed under the Contract Documents. The Work may represent the whole, or a necessary and interdependent part of, the Project.

Number and Gender of Words. Whenever the Contract so admits or requires, all references to one number shall be deemed to extend to and include the other number, whether singular or plural, and the use of any gender shall be applicable to all genders.

### 2. INDEMNIFICATION:

The Contractor hereby assumes all liability for and agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Owner and its Members, officers, authorized representatives and employees (each of whom shall be referred to herein as an "Indemnified Party") from and against any and all claims, losses, costs, damages, penalties, liabilities and fees (including reasonable attorneys' fees) and expenses resulting from: (i) any material breach of the representations, warranties, covenants and agreements of the Contractor contained in the Contract Documents; (ii) any injuries to persons or property caused by the negligence or other wrongful conduct of the Contractor, any Subcontractor, or any of its or their respective employees or authorized representatives; (iii) any claims filed by the Contractor (or by a Subcontractor, if permitted by law) that are adjudicated in favor of the Owner; or (iv) any other claim arising in any other manner-out of or in connection with the performance of this Contract by or on behalf of the Contractor.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Contractor will in no event be obligated hereunder to indemnify or hold harmless any Indemnified Party against liability for damage arising out of bodily injury to persons or damage to property suffered in the course of the Work, caused by or resulting solely from the negligence of such Indemnified Party.

### 3. CONFLICT OF INTEREST:

The provisions of the State and Local Government Conflict of Interests Act (Va. Code § 2.2-3100, *et seq.*) and Article IV of the Virginia Public Procurement Act entitle "Ethics in Public Contracting" (Va. Code § 2.2-4367 *et seq.*) are incorporated herein by reference. The Contractor shall incorporate the above conflict-of-interest clause in each subcontract entered into hereunder.

## GENERAL CONDITIONS

---

### 4. EXAMINATION OF SITE:

Bidders are required to visit the site, compare the Drawings and Specifications with any work in place, and inform themselves of all conditions, including other work, if any, being performed. Failure to visit the site in no way relieves the successful bidder from the necessity of furnishing any materials or performing any work that may be required to complete work in accordance with Drawings and Specifications without additional cost to the Owner.

### 5. INSURANCE:

#### A. Contractor's Statutory and Legal Liability Insurance

During the Contract Period, the Contractor shall, at its own expense, purchase and maintain insurance to provide coverage for claims resulting from the Contractor's performance of the work. Such coverage shall extend to work performance by Subcontractors, persons or organizations directly or indirectly hired by the Contractor or any subcontractor in connection with the work, or any other person or organization who may cause liability to be incurred by the Contractor or any Subcontractor. Such coverage shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

1. Claims arising under workers' compensation, disability, or other related benefits programs.
2. Claims resulting from bodily injury, occupational illness or death of any employees performing the work.
3. Claims resulting from bodily injury, illness disease or death of any persons in contact with the work, but who are not engaged as employees.
4. Claims arising under personal injury liability coverage for injury to any employees, which are directly or indirectly attributable to his employment for performance of the work.
5. Claims arising under personal injury liability coverage for injury to any person not an employee which are attributable to performance of the work.
6. Claims arising for damage or destruction of tangible property, including loss of use of the affected property as a result.
7. Claims arising from pollution, including Loading and Unloading Cargo, Cargo In-transit, Site Pollution Clean-up Operations, and On-Going Contamination.



## GENERAL CONDITIONS

---

- B. During the term of the Contract, the Contractor must maintain the following insurance with companies authorized to do business in Virginia. The Owner shall be designated on each policy as "The Fairfax County School Board" as an additional insured except for workers' compensation.
1. Workers Compensation including Occupational Disease and Employer's Liability Insurance: Statutory coverage as required by the District of Columbia, Maryland, and Virginia Workers Compensation Law, including provision for voluntary D.C. benefits as required in labor union agreements.
  2. Employer's Liability:  
  
Bodily Injury by Accident -- \$100,000 Each Accident  
Bodily Injury by Disease -- \$500,000 Policy Limit  
Bodily Injury by Disease -- \$100,000 Each Employee
  3. Commercial General Liability Insurance written on ISO occurrence form CG 00 01 10 01 (or a substitute form providing equivalent coverage) with limits of \$1 million per occurrence and \$2 million aggregate per project to include the following:  
  
Contractual liability as required by the indemnification provision of Paragraph 1.  
  
Personal injury liability, including offenses related to employment.  
  
Coverage of explosion, collapse, or underground hazards.  
  
Broad form property damage liability, including completed operations coverage.
  4. Business Auto Liability Insurance: including owned, non-owned and hired vehicles with policy limits of \$1,000,000 combined single limit per accident.
  5. Pollution Liability Insurance covering the Contractor's completed operations. This insurance must include sudden and gradual coverage for third-party liability including defense costs and completed operations. The coverage must be maintained during the term of the contract and at least three years following ins completion/termination.
  6. Umbrella/Excess Liability Insurance with coverage limits of \$5,000,000.

## GENERAL CONDITIONS

---

### C. Additional Requirements:

1. The limits of liability of the insurance described may be superseded if the limits prescribed by law are greater.
2. If any insurance has been issued on a "claims made" basis, then Contractor must comply with either of the following conditions.
  - a. Provide insurance for all required coverage for a period of two (2) years after final completion. Such coverage shall be subject to a retroactive date that is not later than the commencement of performance under the Contract, or
  - b. Procure insurance for the extended reporting period endorsement for the policy or policies in force during the term of the Contract.
3. Notice of Insurance: Proof of insurance for each type of coverage listed herein shall be provided within ten (10) days after the Contractor's receipt of the Award Letter, and no work shall proceed unless all such insurance is in effect. The Contractor shall not allow any Subcontractor to commence work on its subcontract until all such insurance of the Subcontractor has been obtained and approved by the Contractor and found to be in accordance with the Contract. The Contractor certifies by commencement of the Work that its insurance and that of its Subcontractors is in effect and meets the requirements set forth herein.
4. Notice of Cancellation: The Contractor will give thirty (30) days prior written notice to the Owner if the policies are to be terminated or if any changes are made during the life of the Contract which will affect in any way the insurance requirements in the contract.
5. Copies of Insurance Policies: Upon demand, the Contractor shall provide the Owner with a copy of each policy, which the Contractor and each of its Subcontractors carry to meet the insurance requirements of the Contract, together with receipted bills evidencing proof of premium payment.
6. Owner's Liability Insurance: The Owner may, at its own expense, purchase and maintain its own liability insurance to protect against claims which may arise in connection with the work, or the Owner may self-insure such risks.

## GENERAL CONDITIONS

---

7. No Waiver: Nothing contained herein shall have the effect of waiving or shall be deemed to affect a waiver of the Owner's sovereign immunity under law.

6. COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS; PERMITS, FEES, AND NOTICES:

The successful bidder shall be required to comply with all local, state and federal laws, rules, regulations and ordinances applicable to the Contract and to the services contemplated thereby. The successful bidder shall be required to obtain, at its expense, all permits, licenses and other authorizations necessary for the performance of the services, except that the Owner shall obtain, at its expense, all Building Permits that are required for completion of the Project. The successful bidder shall be responsible for giving all required notices and certifications, and for complying with all laws, ordinances, rules, regulations and directives of any public authority bearing on the performance of the work, regardless of whether those notices, certifications, laws, ordinances, rules, regulations and directives are expressly referenced in the Contract.

7. OCCUPIED AREA:

- A. The Contractor hereby certifies that: (i) neither the Contractor nor any employee of the Contractor who will have direct contact with students has been convicted of a felony or any offense involving the sexual molestation or physical or sexual abuse or rape of a child; and (ii) absent prior Notice to the Owner, neither the Contractor nor any employee of the Contractor who will have direct contact with students has been convicted of a crime of moral turpitude. The foregoing certification shall be binding upon the Contractor throughout the Contract Period and the Contractor hereby covenants and agrees to provide the Owner with immediate Notice of any event or circumstance that renders such certification untrue. The Contractor hereby covenants and agrees that it will require this certification to be included in every subcontract of every tier in order that the provisions contained herein will be binding upon each Subcontractor and Sub-subcontractor. The Contractor will ensure that no worker shall perform Work in occupied areas during school hours unless prior written approval has been granted by the Owner and proper safety precautions have been exercised to isolate the area of the Work.
- B. Alcoholic beverages, illegal drugs, and weapons are prohibited on the Site and shall constitute grounds for immediate removal from the Site of the Project. The Contractor shall ensure that neither its employees nor those of any Subcontractor shall fraternize in any manner with any student of Fairfax County Public Schools at the Site of the Work. The Owner shall have the right to remove from the job Site any person whose presence the

## GENERAL CONDITIONS

---

Owner deems detrimental to the best interests of the Fairfax County Public Schools. Any individual who is removed from the Site pursuant to this paragraph may not return to such Site or to that of any other project of Owner without the prior written permission of the Owner.

- C. **Drug-Free Workplace.** During the performance of the Contract, the Contractor agrees to (i) provide a drug-free workplace for the contractor's employees; (ii) post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, a statement notifying employees that the unlawful manufacture, sale, distribution, dispensation, possession, or use of a controlled substance or marijuana is prohibited in the contractor's workplace and specifying the actions that will be taken against employees for violations of such prohibition; (iii) state in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the contractor that the contractor maintains a drug-free workplace; and (iv) include the provisions of the foregoing clauses in every subcontract or purchase order of over \$10,000, so that the provisions will be binding upon each subcontractor or vendor. As employed herein, the term "drug-free workplace" shall mean each site for the performance of work hereunder.

### 8. CLEANING:

The Contractor shall be totally responsible for periodic cleaning up of the building and premises daily. In addition to general broom cleaning, the Contractor shall remove all refuse, waste materials and debris of any kind regardless as to who may have left same. All such refuse shall be removed from the property of the Owner and disposed of in a legal manner to the end that at all times the building and premises shall present a neat, orderly and workmanlike appearance. The definition of "periodic" shall mean - "as necessary and/or at the direction of the Owner or his representative."

### 9. SUBCONTRACTORS:

Unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents, within ten (10) days after the award of the Contract, the Contractor must submit a written statement to the Owner setting forth the name and address, and telephone number of each proposed Subcontractor and Sub-subcontractor and the portion of the Work and materials for which each such Subcontractor or Sub-subcontractor is responsible.

### 10. ASSIGNMENT AND LEGAL REPRESENTATIVES:

The Contract Documents shall not be assigned, sublet or transferred, in whole or in part, by operation of law or otherwise, by either of the parties hereto except with the prior written consent of the other. Unless specifically stated to the contrary in any written consent to an assignment, no assignment shall operate to

## GENERAL CONDITIONS

---

release or discharge the assignor from any duty or responsibility under this Agreement.

### 11. TIME OF START:

The Contractor shall commence work within ten (10) calendar days after the date stated as the date to proceed in the Notice to Proceed. All work shall be performed during regular school business hours (7am – 5pm) only. Work performed outside of regular school business hours must be approved by the FCPS project manager or an FCPS representative prior to the work being performed.

### 12. EXTENSION OF TIME - NO WAIVER:

The Contractor shall be entitled to an extension of time for delay in completion of the Work only if obstructed or delayed in the commencement, prosecution or completion of any part of the work by any act or delay of the Owner, or by riot, insurrection, war, pestilence, acts of public authorities, fire, earthquakes, or by strikes, or other causes, which causes of delay mentioned in this Paragraph, in the opinion of the Owner, are entirely beyond the expectation and control of the Contractor. In such event, the period specified in any Notice to Proceed or Purchase Order for the completion of the work shall be extended by such time as shall be determined by the Owner. The parties agree that no extension beyond the date of completion fixed by the terms of the Contract shall be effective unless granted in writing and signed by the Owner.

### 13. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:

The Owner and the Contractor hereby acknowledge and agree that time is of the essence with respect to this Contract and in the event the Contractor fails to complete any work within the established timeframe, the Owner will incur actual monetary damage. The amount of \$500.00 per day is set forth as the liquidated damages for each day that the time consumed in completing the work exceeds the time allowed. This amount shall in no event be considered as a penalty or otherwise than as the liquidated and adjusted damages to the Owner because of the delay.

### 14. UNTIMELY PERFORMANCE BY CONTRACTOR:

The Owner and the Contractor hereby acknowledge and agree that time is of the essence with respect to the performance of the Work. In the event the Contractor fails to complete the Work within the established timeframe, the Owner as well as Community Users will incur actual and direct harm. This includes, but is not limited to, the disruption or loss of scheduled classes, disruption or loss of school activities, loss of revenue from these cancelled

## GENERAL CONDITIONS

---

activities, disruption or loss of intermural academic and athletic tournaments, loss of revenue from these cancelled events, disruption or loss of scheduled community use of the schools and facilities.

In addition to the Owner's assessment of liquidated damages, unapproved project delays also can result in the Contractor's loss of eligibility for award of future FCPS Office of Facilities Management projects for a period of three years or more as determined by FCPS Office of Facilities Management.

### 15. PROGRESS SCHEDULE:

Prior to the first request for payment, submit Progress Schedule in such form as to readily indicate status of work as planned, scheduled, and so arranged so that at weekly intervals it may be clearly determined whether actual state of work is in accord with schedule to Owner as indicate actual progress thereon weekly. Contractor shall update schedule to show substantial completion of project and final completion as necessary when delays or change orders are agreed upon and issued.

### 16. SCHEDULE OF COMPLETION:

A. All work shall be substantially completed and certified according to the following schedule:

1. Onsite work shall begin upon receipt of Notice to Proceed letter.
2. Substantial Completion on or before August 2, 2024. (*See Definition*)
3. Final Completion on or before August 9, 2024. (*See Definition*)

B. Phasing of the project within the completion date will be jointly prepared by the Contractor, Office of Facilities Management, and school personnel to afford the least amount of disruption to school operations.

C. Construction and alteration will be performed while the building is in use and therefore, the Contractor shall give full cooperation to the school authorities in scheduling and performing the work. Contractor shall give forty-eight hours advance written notice to school authorities when work is to be performed.

### 17. CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULES:

A. The Contractor, promptly after receipt of the Award Letter, shall prepare and submit to the Owner, for approval, a construction schedule for the Work. The Construction Schedule, as approved, shall not exceed the time

## GENERAL CONDITIONS

---

limits provided in the Contract Documents, shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by conditions of the Work and the Project, shall be related to the entire Project to the extent required by the Contract Documents and shall provide for the expeditious execution of the Work within the Contract Period.

- B. The Contractor shall prepare and keep current, for the Owner's review and approval, a schedule of submittals which is coordinated with the Construction Schedule and is maintained both on the job site and available for the Owners review.

### 18. SHOP DRAWINGS:

- A. The Contractor shall submit Shop Drawings and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness and in accordance with the Submittal Schedule as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner or of separate contractors.
- B. The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work requiring submittal and review of Shop Drawings or similar submittals until the Owner has approved the respective submittal. Such Work shall be performed in accordance with the approved submittals.
- C. Delays in submission of shop drawings do not qualify for extension(s) in completion of the contract.
- D. Contractor is responsible for reviewing shop drawings from subcontractors and suppliers to verify that they meet the project requirements prior to submitting them to the Owner. The Contractor shall mark on the shop drawings the name of the reviewer and the date reviewed
- E. Shop drawings must have an approval block, the FCPS project number, and the specification section reference or plan sheet number.

### 19. CHANGE ORDERS:

#### 19.1 PRELIMINARY PROCEDURES:

- A. Owner may initiate changes by submitting Proposed Modification to Contractor. Request will include:
  - 1. Detailed description of the Change, Products, and location of the change in the Project.
  - 2. Supplementary or revised Drawings and Specifications.

## GENERAL CONDITIONS

---

3. A specific period of time during which the requested price will be considered valid, which shall be 90 calendar days, unless otherwise stated.
  4. The specific action to be initiated by the Contractor.
  5. The amounts of the unit prices to be:
    - a. Those stated in the Agreement and the Bid Form.
    - b. Those mutually agreed upon between Owner and Contractor.
- B. Contractor may initiate changes by submitting a written notice to Owner containing:
1. Description of the proposed changes.
  2. Statement of the reason for making the changes.
  3. Statement of the effect on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
  4. Statement of the effect on the work.
  5. Documentation supporting any changes in Contract Sum or Contract Time, as appropriate.
- C. All claims by the Contractor arising out of or relating to the performance of the work or any termination hereunder shall be made in writing and shall be decided by the Director of the Office of Facilities Management or his designated representative. All claims must be filed with the Office of Facilities Management within five (5) calendar days after sustaining the injury underlying the claim. Failure to comply with this provision shall constitute an absolute waiver of such claim. The Director or the Office of Facilities Management or his designated representative shall issue his written decision within thirty (30) days of his receipt of the written claim which decision shall be final.

### 19.2 DOCUMENTATION OF BIDS AND CLAIMS:

- A. Support each quotation for a lump-sum bid, and for each unit price, which has not previously been established, with sufficient substantiating data to allow Owner to evaluate the quotation.



## GENERAL CONDITIONS

---

1. Bid costs attributable to labor shall be based upon labor rates for each category of personnel. A list of labor rates shall be submitted to the Owner for review and concurrence within 30 calendar days of the Notice to Proceed. See paragraph B2 below for allowable inclusions for establishment of labor rates.
- B. Provide data for lump sum bids in accordance with the following criteria:
1. The Contractor's bid shall be itemized and segregated by labor, equipment, and materials for the various components of the Change in the Work (no aggregate labor total will be acceptable) and shall be accompanied by signed bids of any Subcontractors who shall perform any portion of the Change in the Work and of any entities who shall furnish materials or equipment for incorporation therein.
  2. The portion of the bid relating to labor, whether by the Contractor's forces or the forces of any of its Subcontractors, shall include anticipated gross wages of Job Site labor, including foremen, who shall be directly involved in the Change in the Work (for such time as they will be so involved), plus payroll costs (including premium costs of overtime labor, if overtime is authorized, Social Security, Federal or State unemployment insurance taxes and fringe benefits required by collective bargaining agreements entered into by the Contractor or any such Subcontractor in connection with such labor).
  3. The portion of the bid relating to materials may include the reasonable anticipated direct costs to the Contractor or to any of its Subcontractors of materials shall be purchased for incorporation in the Change in the Work, plus transportation and applicable sales or use taxes.
  4. The bid may further include the Contractor's and any of his Subcontractor's reasonable anticipated equipment rental costs, except small hand tools, in connection with the Change in the Work. For rented equipment an hourly rental rate shall be used which shall be determined by using the monthly rental rates taken from the current edition of the Rental Rate Blue Book for construction Equipment and dividing it by 176. An allowance shall be made for operating costs for each and every hour the equipment is actually operating in accordance with the rates listed in the aforesaid Rental Book. The Contractor shall be allowed no more than 65% of the rental rate on Contractor owned equipment.

## GENERAL CONDITIONS

---

5. Base Cost is defined as the total of labor, material, and equipment rentals as described in Subparagraphs 17.2.B3 and 17.2.B4. The actual net cost in money to the Owner for the Change in the Work shall be computed as follows:
  - a. Contractor overhead and profit: If the Contractor performs the Change in the Work, his compensation shall be the Base Costs as described above, plus a mark-up of 20% on Base Costs less than or equal to \$10,000. If the Base Costs exceed \$10,000, his compensation shall be the Base Cost, plus a mark-up of 20% on Base Costs less than or equal to \$10,000, and a mark-up of 15% on Base Costs above \$10,000.
  - b. Subcontractor overhead and profit: If the work is performed by a Subcontractor, his compensation shall be the Base Costs as described above plus a mark-up as described in Paragraph 5.a. above for overhead and profit. The Contractor's compensation shall be a mark-up of ten percent (10%) of the Subcontractors Base Costs.
  - c. Sub-subcontractor overhead and profit: If the work is performed by a Sub-subcontractor, his compensation shall be the Base Costs as herein described plus a mark-up as described in paragraph 5.a. above for overhead and profit. The Subcontractors compensation shall be a mark-up of ten percent (10%) of the Sub-subcontractor's Base Costs for his overhead. The Contractor's compensation will be a mark-up of ten percent (10%) of the Sub-subcontractor Base Costs.
6. The mark-up on the cost of labor, materials, and equipment described in above Paragraphs 5.a., 5.b., and 5.c. above shall compensate the Contractor, Subcontractor or Sub-subcontractor for all indirect costs associated with or relating to the Change in the Work including, but not limited to, labor and/or equipment inefficiency, changes in sequence, delays, interference, impact on unchanged work, gross receipts tax, superintendent, small tools, reproduction, administration, insurance, unrelated safety requirements, temporary structures and offices, all other general and administrative, home office, and field office expenses.
  - a. The mark-up on the cost of labor, materials, and equipment described in above Paragraphs 5.b. and 5.c. above shall compensate the contractor or Subcontractor for all indirect

## GENERAL CONDITIONS

---

costs associated with or relating to the change in the Work including but not limited to, gross receipt tax, superintendent, reproduction, administration, and insurance.

- C. Support each claim for additional costs, and for work done on a time-and-material basis, with documentation as required for a lump-sum bid, plus additional information:
  - 1. Name of the Owner's authorized agent who ordered the work, and date of the order. Include copies of written authorization when applicable.
  - 2. Dates and times that work was performed, and by whom, verified and signed by Owner's Authorized Representative.
  - 3. Time record, summary of hours worked, and hourly rates paid.
  - 4. Receipts and invoices for:
    - a. Equipment used, listing dates and times of use.
    - b. Products used, including listing of quantities.
    - c. Subcontracts.
  
- C. Document requests for substitutions of Products as specified in Instructions to Bidders Section 16.

### 19.3 PREPARATION OF CHANGE ORDERS:

- A. Owner will prepare each Change Order. Two copies shall be prepared, each with original signature.
- B. Form: Change Order - AIA Document G701.
- C. Change Order will describe changes in the work, both additions, deletions and any voided proposed modifications.
- D. Change Order will provide an accounting of the adjustment in the Contract Sum and in the Contract Time.
- E. Upon completion of work under a Change Order, enters the pertinent changes in Record Documents.

## GENERAL CONDITIONS

---

### 19.4 CHANGE ORDER CONTENTS:

- A. Contents of Change Orders will be based on, either:
  - 1. Owner's proposed Modification and Contractor's responsive Bid as mutually agreed between Owner and Contractor.
  - 2. Contractor's Bid for a change as mutually agreed between Owner and Contractor.
- B. Owner will sign and date the Change Order as authorization for the Contractor to proceed with the changes.
- C. Contractor will sign and date the Change Order to indicate agreement with the terms therein.

### 20. CHANGES IN WORK:

#### 20.1 MINOR CHANGES:

- A. **Owner's Right to Make Changes.** The Owner reserves the right to make such additions, deletions, or changes to the Work as may be necessary in its sole and absolute discretion to complete the Work; provided, however, that no such additions, deletions or changes shall materially affect the substance hereof or materially change the Contract Sum. This Contract shall in no way be invalidated by any such additions, deletions or changes. No claim shall be made by the Contractor for loss of anticipated profits resulting from any such addition, deletion, or change to the Work.
- B. **Construction Conditions.** Construction conditions may require minor changes in the location and installation of the Work and equipment to be furnished and other Work to be performed hereunder. The Contractor, when ordered by the Architect, shall make such adjustments and changes in the locations and Work as may be necessary without additional cost to the Owner, provided such adjustments and changes do not materially alter the character and quantity of the Work as a whole, or the Contract Sum, and provided further that Drawings and Specifications showing such adjustments and changes are given to the Contractor by the Owner or Architect within a reasonable time before work involving such adjustment and changes is begun. The Owner and the Architect shall be the sole judges of what constitutes a minor change for which no additional compensation shall be allowed.

## GENERAL CONDITIONS

---

- C. Time Extension for Minor Changes. The Contractor shall be entitled to an extension of time for such minor changes only for the number of days which the Architect may determine to be necessary to complete such changes and only to the extent that such changes actually delay the completion of the Project, and then only if the Contractor shall have strictly complied with all the requirements of the Contract Documents.

### 20.2 EXTRA WORK:

- A. The Owner may, in its sole discretion, at any time by a Proposed Modification or Change Order and without notice to the Sureties require the performance of such Extra Work as it deems necessary or desirable.
- B. A Work Order or a Change Order covering Extra Work shall be valid only if issued in writing and signed by the Owner and the Contractor, and the Extra Work so ordered must be performed by the Contractor and reflects the amount of compensation to be paid to the Contractor
- C. The amount of compensation to be paid to the Contractor for any Extra Work so ordered shall be determined as follows:
  - 1. By such applicable unit prices as set forth in the Contract; or
  - 2. If no such unit prices are set forth, then by a lump sum or other prices mutually agreed upon by the Owner and the Contractor.

### 21. CORRECTION OF WORK:

- A. The Contractor shall promptly correct any work, which fails to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents (the "Rejected Work"), whether observed before or after Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. The Contractor shall bear all costs associated with the correction of any Rejected Work.
- B. The Contractor's obligation to correct defective or non-complying work shall continue for a period of two (2) years after the date of Substantial Completion. The time period of this obligation may be extended by terms of warranties or other circumstances where required by law.

## GENERAL CONDITIONS

---

### 22. RIGHT TO SUPPLEMENT CONTRACTOR'S WORK FORCE:

In the event that the Contractor fails (in the opinion of the Owner) within 3 days following Notice from the Owner: (a) to correct defective Work; or (b) to supply labor, materials, or equipment that is necessary to complete the Work in strict accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, then the Owner shall have the right to (i) order the Contractor to stop the Work or a designated portion thereof; and/or (ii) supplement the Contractor's forces, in each case to the extent deemed necessary and advisable by the Owner and until such time as, in the opinion of the Owner, the cause of the order or action shall have been corrected. The Owner shall have the right to: (a) correct the deficiencies set forth in the Notice, either with its own forces or with a separate contractor engaged by the Owner to perform such corrections; (b) deduct the cost of correcting such deficiencies (including costs for additional services in connection therewith) from amounts then or thereafter due the Contractor under the Contract Documents; and (c) order the Contractor to re-start at a designated time all or any portion of the Work stopped by the Owner. If the amounts then or thereafter due the Contractor are insufficient to cover the cost of correcting the deficiencies, then the difference shall be payable by the Contractor to the Owner upon written demand. The Architect's determination of cost hereunder shall be final and binding upon the parties. The Owner's exercise of the right to correct deficiencies shall be in addition to, and shall in no way prejudice or limit, any other remedies available to the Owner. In the event that it is determined for any reason that grounds for stopping all or any portion of the Work did not exist, then, at the election of the Owner, the rights and obligations of the parties hereunder shall be the same as if the Notice directing the Contractor to stop the Work had been delivered under the provisions of Paragraph 23 hereof; provided, however, that the Contractor in such event shall be deemed to have received seven days prior written Notice of termination. Any compensation determined to be due the Contractor pursuant to Paragraph 23 shall be offset by the cost of correcting the Work. The Contractor shall in no event be entitled to receive anticipated profits or consequential damages of any kind in connection with any termination or action hereunder.

### 23. DISPUTED WORK:

If the Contractor is of the opinion that any work required by the Owner violates the terms and provisions of this Contract, then it shall, within four (4) days of commencing such work or action, notify the Owner of the asserted violation in writing. The Owner's Division Superintendent or Designee will make a determination within ten (10) days of the written request. Failure of the Contractor to so notify the Owner shall constitute a waiver and release of the Contractor's right to claim compensation for any work or damages resulting from such compliance.

## GENERAL CONDITIONS

---

### 24. CONTRACTOR CLAIMS:

- A. The Contractor must, within five (5) days after the occurrence of the event giving rise to a claim, deliver to the Owner's Division Superintendent or Designee a written statement specifying that the Contractor has sustained such damage, and detailing the basis of the claim against the Owner with a breakdown of the nature and amounts of such damages, duly verified by the Contractor and notarized. This itemized breakdown shall be made to the fullest extent possible, otherwise the claim shall be deemed to be waived.
- B. The Owner's Division Superintendent or Designee shall make a determination within twenty-five (25) days after receipt of the itemized breakdown, which decision shall be the final determination of the Owner.
- C. No claim by the Contractor shall be made for loss of anticipated profits due to delay or extension of contract completion time. The Contractor shall be entitled to an extension of time for such minor changes only for the number of days which the Owner determines to be necessary to complete such changes and only to the extent the changes actually delay the completion of the project, and then only if the Contractor shall have strictly complied with all the requirements of the Contract Documents.

### 25. OWNER'S RIGHT TO TERMINATE FOR CONVENIENCE

The Owner shall have the right to terminate this Contract at its own convenience for any reason by giving seven (7) days prior written notice of termination to the Contractor. The Contractor shall be paid an amount equal to the lesser of: (1) the actual cost of any work, labor or materials actually performed or in place and the actual cost of any labor, equipment or materials ordered in good faith which could not be canceled, less the salvage value thereof, plus ten percent (10%) or (2) the pro rata percentage of completion based upon the Bid Breakdown plus the actual cost of any labor, equipment or materials ordered in good faith which could not be canceled, less the salvage value thereof.

### 26. CONTRACTOR'S DEFAULT AND TERMINATION:

- A. The parties agree that:
  - 1. if the Contractor is not prosecuting the Work with reasonable speed and diligence or is delaying the progress of the Work unreasonably or unnecessarily; or
  - 2. If the Contractor fails to begin the Work when required to do so; or

## GENERAL CONDITIONS

---

3. if the force of workers or the quality or quantity of material furnished is not sufficient to insure completion of the Work within the specified time in the Contract Documents; or
4. if the Contractor fails in any manner of substance to observe the provisions of this Contract; or
5. if any of the Work, machinery, or equipment is defective and is not replaced; or
6. if the Contractor fails to make prompt payments to suppliers or to Subcontractors for Work performed in connection with the Contract; or
7. if the Contractor fails to cooperate in good faith with the Owner;

than the Owner, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies it may have hereunder, shall have the right to declare the Contractor in default, in whole or in part.

- B. In the event the Owner elects to declare the Contractor in default, the Owner shall notify the Contractor and his Sureties by written notice describing the nature of the default and providing the Contractor a right to cure such default within three (3) calendar days after the date of the notice, or within such longer period as the Owner, in its sole and absolute discretion, may prescribe. In the event the default is not cured within the time period specified by the Owner, the Owner shall have the right to take any actions necessary to contract or complete the Work.
- C. Any costs incurred in connection with completing or correcting the Work shall be deducted from the amounts then or thereafter due the Contractor. In the event such amounts are not sufficient to cover the costs incurred in connection with completing or correcting the Work, the Contractor and his Surety shall pay to the Owner the amount of any deficiency.
- D. If, after issuance of a Notice of termination of the Contract under the provisions of this Paragraph, it is determined for any reason that the Contractor was not in default under the provisions of Paragraph 24(A)(1) through 24(A)(7), or that cause for such termination otherwise did not exist under the provisions of Paragraph 24(A)(1) through 24(A)(7), then the rights and obligations of the parties shall be the same as if the Notice of termination had been delivered under the provisions of Paragraph 23 hereof; provided, however, that the Contractor in such event shall be deemed to have received seven (7) days prior written Notice of termination. Any compensation thereupon owing to the Contractor under



## GENERAL CONDITIONS

---

Paragraph 23 shall be offset by the cost of remedying any defective Work performed by or on behalf the Contractor. In no event shall the Contractor be entitled to recover anticipated profits or consequential damages of any kind in connection with any termination of these Contract Documents.

### 27. SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION:

- A. When the Contractor considers that the Work is substantially complete, the Contractor shall provide the Owner written notification of such fact. The Owner shall prepare a comprehensive punch list of items to be completed and/or corrected. The Contractor shall proceed promptly to complete and correct the items on the punch list. Failure to include an item on the punch list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- B. It is the Contractor's responsibility to examine the work of all trades, to correct any deficiencies found, and to verify that all equipment is operating prior to notifying the Owner of Substantial Completion.
- C. "Substantially complete" means that all work described in the specifications or shown on the drawings is done, with only minor items needed to fully complete the work. Typical work that should be done in order to be considered substantially complete include: all equipment installed, piped, electrically connected, and tested with any problems corrected; control systems completed, calibrated and functioning as intended, insulation installed. Equipment should be fully functional and ready for use.

### 28. FINAL INSPECTION:

Upon written notification by the Contractor that the Work is finally complete, and upon the Contractor's submission of a final application for payment, the Owner will conduct a final inspection of the Work. When the Owner determines that the Work has been satisfactorily completed and the Contract Documents fully performed, including the submission of Operation and Maintenance Data as required in Section 34, he shall promptly prepare and issue a Final Certificate for Payment.

### 29. PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION:

For the Contractor's complete performance of the Work, the Owner agrees to pay, and the Contractor agrees to accept, subject to the terms and conditions hereof, the Contract Sum, taking into consideration any deductions based on award of a combination of alternates, if applicable, plus the amount required to be paid for Extra Work less credit for any Work omitted.

## GENERAL CONDITIONS

---

### 30. SCHEDULE OF VALUES:

- A. At the start of the Contract the Contractor shall provide a schedule of values for the work for the Owner's approval. The form shall be completed in detail including quantities and unit costs.
- B. Submit three (3) copies to the project engineer for approval within 5 days of receipt of the Notice to Proceed.
- C. The schedule of values shall be completed in detail including quantities and unit costs. Identify Schedule with:
  - 1. Complete title of Project and Location
  - 2. Contract number
  - 3. Name and address of Contractor
  - 4. Date of Submission
  - 5. Labor per item to install (lump sum labor will not be acceptable)
  - 6. Total Contract Sum
- D. Organize the Content of Schedule into columns with headings as follows:
  - 1. Item Number (Column No. 1)
  - 2. Description of Item (Column No. 2)
  - 3. Quantity (Column No. 3)
  - 4. Unit of Measure (Column No. 4)
  - 5. Cost per unit (Column No. 5)
  - 6. Total cost of Item (Column No. 6)
- E. Each item shall include a directly proportional amount of the Contractors overhead and profit.

### 31. REQUESTS FOR PAYMENTS AND PARTIAL PAYMENTS:

- A. On or about the first of each month, the Contractor shall make and certify an estimate of the amount and fair value of the Work performed based on the schedule of values and may apply for partial payment. Invoice must have the FCPS contract number clearly indicated on it. The Contractor shall submit the request for payment on AIA Document G702 or equal detailing the schedule of values, work completed, retainage, etc.

## GENERAL CONDITIONS

---

B. The Owner will retain five percent (5%) of the amount of each estimate until final completion and acceptance of all work covered by this Contract, and (10%) of all equipment delivered and properly stored on the site.

C. Send all invoices to:

Fairfax County Public Schools  
Department of Facilities and Transportation Services  
Office of Facilities Management  
Sideburn Support Center  
5025 Sideburn Road  
Fairfax, VA 22032-2637  
Attention: Project Manager

### 32. CONTRACTUAL DISPUTES:

A. Any dispute arising hereunder or in connection herewith which is not otherwise resolved by the parties shall be decided by the Owner's Division Superintendent or Designee who shall reduce his decision to writing and mail or otherwise forward a copy thereof to the Contractor within thirty (30) days. The decision of the Owner's Division Superintendent or Designee shall be final and conclusive unless the Contractor appeals within six (6) months of the date of the final written decision by instituting legal action as provided in the Code of Virginia. A Contractor may not institute legal action, prior to receipt of the public body's decision on the claim, unless the public body fails to render such decision within the time specified.

B. Contractual claims, whether for money or other relief, shall be submitted in writing no later than sixty (60) days after final payment; however, written notice of the Contractor's intention to file such claim shall have been given at the time of the occurrence or beginning of the work upon which the claim is based. Nothing herein shall preclude a contract from requiring submission of an invoice for final payment within a certain time after completion and acceptance of the work or acceptance of the goods. Pendency of claims shall not delay payment of amounts agreed due in the final payment.

### 33. LEGAL ACTION:

No bidder, offeror, potential bidder or offeror, or Contractor shall institute any legal action until all statutory requirements have been met.

## GENERAL CONDITIONS

---

### 34. OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA:

The Contractor shall compile data and related information appropriate for the Owner's record, maintenance and operation of products, equipment, materials and systems furnished under the Contract. This shall include as-built drawings.

- A. Provide two (2) complete copies of the Record and Information Booklet and one (1) copy of Record and Information in a CD format and delivered to the Owner. Booklet shall be a commercial quality three-ring binder with durable and cleanable plastic cover.
- B. The Contractor must include the Final Approved Equipment Submittal in the Booklet. The Contractor must provide a Warranty Letter indicating the warranty expiration date and a balancing report (if project is Mechanical/HVAC related) must be included in the Booklet.
- C. Neatly typewritten table of contents for each volume, arranged in a systematic order by specification divisions. Indicate contractor, name of project, contract number and address of project on the face of the binder. On the end of the binder the school name shall be printed with a permanent readable label.
- D. As-built drawings shall be red lined to show location and routing of any items not installed as shown on the original drawings.

### 35. BUILDING PERMITS:

Necessary building permits will be obtained by the Owner. Trade permits shall be obtained by the Contractor for all work prior to start of the project.

### 36. RIGHT OF AUDIT:

The Owner and its authorized representatives shall, until the expiration of three years from the date of final payment under these Contract Documents, have the right to examine and copy those books, records, accounts, documents, papers and other supporting data which involve transactions related to this Contract or which otherwise permit adequate evaluation of the cost or pricing data submitted, along with the computations and projections used therein (the "Records"), and the Contractor hereby covenants to maintain the Records in good order for such time and to deliver promptly the Records to the Owner within 5 days after its written request. In the event that the Contractor fails to comply with this Paragraph, then the Owner, in addition to any other available remedies, shall have the right to withhold payment of amounts otherwise due the Contractor until such time as the Contractor shall have complied fully with the obligations set forth herein.

## GENERAL CONDITIONS

---

### 37. NOTICES:

All notices required or permitted hereunder shall be in writing and delivered in the manner prescribed herein. Written notice shall be deemed to have been duly served on the Contractor if delivered by U.S. Mail, hand delivery, or facsimile transmission to the Contractor's office at any Project or to the business address or fax number of the Contractor as stated in its Bid Form; or if delivered in person to the Contractor, to the Contractor's foreman or superintendent for the Project, or any officer or director of the Contractor. Unless otherwise specified herein, Notice shall be deemed to have been duly served on the Owner if delivered by U.S. Mail, hand delivery, or facsimile transmission (with a duplicate copy transmitted by another means of delivery authorized hereunder) to the Office of Facilities Management, Fairfax County Public Schools, 5025 Sideburn Road, Fairfax, Virginia 22032, fax number (703) 239-0462.

### 38. ORDER OF PRECEDENCE:

The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work, including without limitation, all labor, materials, equipment and furnishings required in connection therewith. The Contract Documents are complimentary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all. In the event of any conflict, error or ambiguity in or among the various Contract Documents, such documents shall be accorded the following order of precedence:

- A. Change Orders;
- B. Notice to Proceed;
- C. Notice of Award;
- D. Supplementary Terms and Conditions;
- E. General Conditions;
- F. Agreement;
- G. Addenda;
- H. Drawings and Specifications;
- I. Payment and Performance Bonds; and
- J. The Bidding Documents, which shall include the Contractor's completed Bid Form and the Instructions to Bidders.

GENERAL CONDITIONS

---

END OF SECTION

## SUPPLEMENTAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS

---

### SUPPLEMENTAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR PROJECT FUNDED WITH FEDERAL GRANT

#### 1. **Uniform Administrative Requirements**

The Contractor agrees to comply with all applicable provisions of Title 2, Subtitle A, Chapter II, PART 200—UNIFORM ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS, COST PRINCIPLES, AND AUDIT REQUIREMENTS FOR FEDERAL AWARDS contained in Title 2 C.F.R. § 200 *et seq.*

#### 2. **Domestic Preferences for Procurements-- 2 CFR § 200.322**

The Owner and the Contractor agree that, pursuant to Section 2CFR § 200.322, the following regulation applies:

(a) As appropriate and to the extent consistent with law, the Owner should, to the greatest extent practicable in the award and performance of this Contract, provide a preference for the purchase, acquisition, or use of goods, products, or materials produced in the United States (including but not limited to iron, aluminum, steel, cement, and other manufactured products). The requirements of this section must be included in all subawards including all contracts and purchase orders for work or products under this award.

(b) For purposes of this section: (1) "Produced in the United States" means, for iron and steel products, that all manufacturing processes, from the initial melting stage through the application of coatings, occurred in the United States. (2) "Manufactured products" means items and construction materials composed in whole or in part of nonferrous metals such as aluminum; plastics and polymer-based products such as polyvinyl chloride pipe; aggregates such as concrete; glass, including optical fiber; and lumber.

#### 3. **Civil Rights Requirements – 29 U.S.C. § 62, 42 U.S.C. § 2000, 42 U.S.C. § 602, 42 U.S.C. § 12112, 42 U.S.C. § 12132, 49 U.S.C. § 5332**

- a. **Nondiscrimination** – In accordance with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act, as amended, 42 U.S.C. § 2000d, section 303 of the Age Discrimination Act of 1975, as amended, 42 U.S.C. § 6102, section 202 of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, 42 U.S.C. § 12132, and all other provisions of Federal law, the CONTRACTOR agrees that it will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, creed, national origin, sex, age, or disability. In addition, the CONTRACTOR agrees to comply with applicable Federal implementing regulations.

## SUPPLEMENTAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS

---

- b. **Equal Employment Opportunity** – The following equal employment opportunity requirements apply:
1. **Race, Color, Creed, National Origin, Sex** – In accordance with Title VII of the Civil Rights Act, as amended, 42 U.S.C. § 2000e, the CONTRACTOR agrees to comply with all applicable equal employment opportunity requirements of U.S. Department of Labor (U.S. DOL) regulations, “Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Equal Employment Opportunity, Department of Labor,” 41 CFR Parts 60 et seq., (which implement Executive Order No. 11246, “Equal Employment Opportunity,” as amended by Executive Order No. 11375, “Amending Executive Order 11246 Relating to Equal Employment Opportunity,” 42 U.S.C. § 2000e note), and with any applicable Federal Statutes, executive orders, regulations, and Federal policies that may in the future affect activities undertaken in the course of this Project. The CONTRACTOR agrees to take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment without regard to their race, color, creed, national origin, sex, or age. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: employment, upgrading, demotion or transfer, recruitment or recruitment advertising, layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. In addition, the CONTRACTOR agrees to comply with any implementing requirements the funding federal agency may issue.
  2. **Age** – In accordance with section 4 of the Age Discrimination in Employment Act of 1967, as amended, 29 U.S.C. § § 623 and other applicable law, the CONTRACTOR agrees to refrain from discrimination against present and prospective employees for reason of age. In addition, the CONTRACTOR agrees to comply with any implementing requirements the funding federal agency may issue.
  3. **Disabilities** – In accordance with section 102 of the Americans with Disabilities Act, as amended, 42 U.S.C. § 12112, the CONTRACTOR agrees that it will comply with the requirements of U.S. Equal Employment Opportunity Commission, “Regulations to Implement the Equal Employment Provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act,” 29 CFR Part 1630, pertaining to employment of persons with disabilities. In addition, the CONTRACTOR agrees to comply with any implementing requirements the funding federal agency may issue.



## SUPPLEMENTAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS

---

- c. The CONTRACTOR also agrees to include these requirements in each subcontract financed in whole or in part with Federal Assistance, modified only if necessary to identify the affected parties.

### 4. Energy Conservation - 42 U.S.C. 6321 *et seq.*

The CONTRACTOR agrees to comply with mandatory standards and policies relating to energy efficiency which are contained in the state energy conservation plan issued in compliance with the Energy Policy and Conservation Act.

### 5. Davis-Bacon Act

#### a.(1) Minimum wages.

- i. All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work (or under the United States Housing Act of 1937 or under the Housing Act of 1949 in the construction or development of the project, will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is available here and incorporated by reference herein: <https://sam.gov/wage-determination/VA20210178/5>. The referenced wage determination is made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph (a)(1)(iv) of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR § 5.5(a)(iv). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided, that the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time

## SUPPLEMENTAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS

---

spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH1321) shall be posted at all times by the Contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

- ii. The contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the Contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:
  - a. The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and
  - b. The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and
  - c. The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.
- iii. If the Contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.
- iv. In the event the Contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Administrator for determination. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

## SUPPLEMENTAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS

---

- v. The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs (a) (1) (ii) (B) or (C) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.
  - a. Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the Contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.
  - b. If the Contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the Contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, Provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the Contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.
- b. **Withholding.** The Owner shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld from the Contractor under this Contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the Contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work (or under the United States Housing Act of 1937 or under the Housing Act of 1949 in the construction or development of the project), all or part of the wages required by the contract, the Owner may, after written notice to the Contractor, sponsor, applicant, or owner, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.
- c. **Payrolls and basic records.**
  - i. Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the Contractor during the course of the Work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work (or under the United States Housing Act of 1937, or under the Housing Act of 1949, in the construction or development of the project).

## SUPPLEMENTAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS

---

Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the Contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

- ii. The Contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the (write in name of appropriate federal agency) if the agency is a party to the contract, but if the agency is not such a party, the contractor will submit the payrolls to the applicant, sponsor, or owner, as the case may be, for transmission to the (write in name of agency). The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site at <http://www.dol.gov/esa/whd/forms/wh347instr.htm> or its successor site. The Contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to the (write in name of appropriate federal agency) if the agency is a party to the contract, but if the agency is not such a party, the contractor will submit them to the applicant, sponsor, or owner, as the case may be, for transmission to the (write in name of agency), the contractor, or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with

## SUPPLEMENTAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS

---

prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the sponsoring government agency (or the applicant, sponsor, or owner).

Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the Contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

- a. That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under § 5.5 (a)(3)(ii) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, the appropriate information is being maintained under § 5.5 (a)(3)(i) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, and that such information is correct and complete;
- b. That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in Regulations, 29 CFR part 3;
- c. That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph (c)(ii)(b) of this section.

The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under section 1001 of title 18 and section 231 of title 31 of the United States Code.

- iii. The Contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph (c)(i) of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the (write the name of the agency) or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the Federal agency may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, or owner, take such action as may be necessary to

## SUPPLEMENTAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS

---

cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR § 5.12.

d. **Apprentices and trainees—**

- i. **Apprentices.** Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed. Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination. In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws

## SUPPLEMENTAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS

---

approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

- ii. **Trainees.** Except as provided in 29 CFR § 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration. The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration. Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.
- iii. **Equal employment opportunity.** The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR part 30.
- e. **Compliance with Copeland Act requirements.** The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this Contract.

## SUPPLEMENTAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS

---

- f. **Subcontracts.** The Contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses contained in 29 CFR 5.5 (a) (1) through (10) and such other clauses as the (write in the name of the Federal agency) may by appropriate instructions require, and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The Contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5.
- g. **Contract Termination: debarment.** A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR § 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the Contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.
- h. **Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements.** All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this Contract.
- i. **Disputes concerning labor standards.** Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this Contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this Contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the Contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.
- j. **Certification of eligibility.**
- i. By entering into this Contract, the Contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the Contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).
  - ii. No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).
  - iii. The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.
6. **Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act.** The Agency Head shall cause or require the contracting officer to insert the following clauses set forth in paragraphs (6)(i), (ii), (iii), and (iv) of this section in full in any contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by § 5.5(a) or 4.6 of part 4 of this title. As



## SUPPLEMENTAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS

---

used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchmen and guards.

- i. **Overtime requirements.** No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.
- ii. **Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages.** In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (i) of this section, the Contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such Contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (i) of this section, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (i) of this section.
- iii. **Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages.** The Owner shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the Contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such Contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (ii) of this section.
- iv. **Subcontracts.** The Contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraph (i) through (iv) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier

## SUPPLEMENTAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS

---

subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (i) through (iv) of this section.

In addition to the clauses contained in section (6)(i) through (iv), in any contract subject only to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act and not to any of the other statutes cited in § 5.1, the Agency Head shall cause or require the contracting officer to insert a clause requiring that the contractor or subcontractor shall maintain payrolls and basic payroll records during the course of the work and shall preserve them for a period of three years from the completion of the contract for all laborers and mechanics, including guards and watchmen, working on the contract. Such records shall contain the name and address of each such employee, social security number, correct classifications, hourly rates of wages paid, daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made, and actual wages paid. Further, the Agency Head shall cause or require the contracting officer to insert in any such contract a clause providing that the records to be maintained under this paragraph shall be made available by the Contractor or subcontractor for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the (write the name of agency) and the Department of Labor, and the Contractor or subcontractor will permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job.

### 7. **Recycled Products** – 42 U.S.C. 6962

The Recycled Products requirements apply to all contracts for items designated by the EPA, when the Owner or the Contractor procures \$10,000 or more of one of these items during the fiscal year, or has procured \$10,000 or more of such items in the previous fiscal year, using federal funds.

The Contractor agrees to comply with all requirements of Section 6002 of the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA), as amended (42 U.S.C. 6962), including but not limited to regulatory provisions of 40 CFR Part 247, and Executive Order 12873, as they apply to the procurement of the items designated in Subpart B of 40 CFR Part 247.

### 8. **Clean Water Requirements** – 33 U.S.C. 1251 *et seq.*

- i. The Contractor agrees to comply with all applicable standards, orders or regulations issued pursuant to the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended. The Contractor agrees to report each violation to the Owner and understands and agrees that the Owner will, in turn, report each violation as required to assure notification to appropriate federal agencies including the appropriate EPA Regional Office.

## SUPPLEMENTAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS

---

- ii. The Contractor also agrees to include these requirements in each subcontract exceeding \$100,000 financed in whole or in part with Federal assistance.

### **9. Clean Air Act Requirements – 42 U.S.C. 7401 *et seq.***

- a. The Contractor agrees to comply with all applicable standards, orders, or regulations issued pursuant to the Clean Air Act, as amended, 42 U.S.C. §§ 7401 *et seq.* The Contractor agrees to report each violation to the Owner and understands and agrees that the Owner will, in turn, report each violation as required to assure notification to the funding federal agency, if any, and the appropriate EPA regional office.
- b. The Contractor also agrees to include these requirements in each subcontract exceeding \$100,000 financed in whole or in part with Federal assistance.

### **10. Program Fraud and False or Fraudulent Statements and Related Acts – 31 U.S.C. 3801 *et seq.***

- a. The Contractor acknowledges that the provisions of the Program Fraud Civil Remedies Act of 1986, as amended, 31 U.S.C. § 3801 *et. seq.* and all appropriate federal agency regulations apply to its actions pertaining to this Project. The Contractor certifies or affirms the truthfulness and accuracy of any statement it has made, it makes, it may make, or causes to be made, pertaining to the underlying contract of the Federally assisted project for which this contract work is being performed. In addition to other penalties that may be applicable, the Contractor further acknowledges that if it makes, or caused to be made, a false, fictitious, or fraudulent claim, statement, submission, or certification, the Federal Government reserves the right to impose the penalties of the Program Fraud Civil Remedies Act of 1986 on the Contractor or to the extent the Federal Government deems appropriate.
- b. The Contractor also acknowledges that if it makes, or causes to be made, a false, fictitious, or fraudulent claim, statement, submission, or certification to the Federal Government under a contract connected with a project that is financed in whole or in part with Federal assistance, the Federal Government reserves the right to impose the penalties of 18 U.S.C. § 1001 and 49 U.S.C. § 5307(n)(1) on the Contractor, to the extent the Federal Government deems appropriate.
- c. The Contractor agrees to include the above two clauses in each subcontract financed in whole or in part with Federal assistance. It is

## SUPPLEMENTAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS

---

further agreed that the clause shall not be modified, except to identify the subcontractor who will be subject to the provisions.

### **11. Interest of Members of Congress**

No member of or delegates to the Congress of the United States shall be admitted to a share or part of this Contract or to any benefit arising there from.

### **12. Byrd Anti-Lobbying Amendment (31 U.S.C. 1352)**

Contractors that apply or bid for an award exceeding \$100,000 must file the required certification. Each tier certifies to the tier above that it will not and has not used Federal appropriated funds to pay any person or organization for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a member of Congress, officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a member of Congress in connection with obtaining any Federal contract, grant or any other award covered by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Each tier must also disclose any lobbying with non-Federal funds that takes place in connection with obtaining any Federal award. Such disclosures are forwarded from tier to tier up to the non-Federal award.

The Contractor certifies that it is in compliance with all applicable provisions of the Byrd Anti-Lobbying Amendment (31 U.S.C. 1352) and further certifies as follows:

1. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid for on behalf of the Contractor, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of a Federal contract, the making of a Federal grant, the making of a Federal loan, the entering into a cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.
2. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Contract or cooperative agreement, the Contractor shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying", in accordance with its instructions.
3. The Contractor shall require that the language of this certification be included in the documents for all subawards at all tiers (including subcontracts, subgrants, and contracts under grants, loans, and cooperative agreements) and that all subrecipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

## SUPPLEMENTAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS

---

### **13. Compliance with Federal Law, Regulations, and Executive Orders**

The parties acknowledge that that CSLFRF funds will be used to fund this Contract, and not for any other purpose. The parties will comply with all Laws and Regulations applicable to this Contract and the performance of the Work hereunder, including but not limited to all laws, regulations, orders and directives relating to use of CSLFRF funds.

### **14. American Rescue Plan Act – 31 CFR § 35 Subpart A**

The Contractor acknowledges that the provisions of the American Rescue Plan Act, 42 U.S.C. § 801 et seq. and all applicable regulations apply to its actions related to this project. The Contractor agrees to comply with all related statutes, regulations, executive orders and other guidance related to provisions of the American Rescue Plan Act.

This compliance includes but is not limited to the enumerated eligible uses of the funds related to this Grant as designated in Subpart A of 31 Part 35.

### **15. Incorporation of Additional Requirements**

The Contractor acknowledges that the federal funds were appropriated by the Virginia General Assembly to support qualifying ventilation replacement and improvement projects in public school facilities as described in HB 7001 of the 2021 Special Session of the General Assembly.

The Contractor agrees to comply, where applicable, with section 14 of these Terms; provisions of Education Department General Administrative Regulations (EDGAR) 34 CFR Parts 76, 77, 81, 82, 84, 97, 98, and 99; section 442 of the General Education Provisions Act; 34 CFR Parts 100, 104, 106, and 110; the OMB Guidelines to Agencies on Governmentwide Debarment and Suspension (Nonprocurement) in 2 CFR part 180, as adopted and amended as regulations of the U.S. Department of Education in 2 CFR part 3485 2 CFR Part 180, as amended; and the Uniform Guidance in 2 CFR Part 200 et seq.

### **16. No Obligation by Federal Government**

The parties acknowledge that the United States federal government is not a party to this Contract and is not subject to any obligations or liabilities to the Owner, Contractor, or any other party pertaining to any matter resulting from the Contract.

## SUPPLEMENTAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS

---

### **17. ASHRAE Specifications**

The Work must comply with the following standards of the American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE):

- (1) ASHRAE-90 A-1980 (Sections 1-9).
- (2) ASHRAE-90 B-1975 (Sections 10-11).
- (3) ASHRAE-90 C-1977 (Section 12).

### **18. Preference For Domestic Goods**

Pursuant to Section 2CFR § 200.322, the following regulation applies to this Contract:

- a. As appropriate and to the extent consistent with law, the Owner should, to the greatest extent practicable in the award and performance of this Contract, provide a preference for the purchase, acquisition, or use of goods, products, or materials produced in the United States (including but not limited to iron, aluminum, steel, cement, and other manufactured products). The requirements of this section must be included in all subawards including all contracts and purchase orders for work or products under this award.
- b. For purposes of this section: (1) "Produced in the United States" means, for iron and steel products, that all manufacturing processes, from the initial melting stage through the application of coatings, occurred in the United States. (2) "Manufactured products" means items and construction materials composed in whole or in part of nonferrous metals such as aluminum; plastics and polymer-based products such as polyvinyl chloride pipe; aggregates such as concrete; glass, including optical fiber; and lumber.

## GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

---

### GENERAL REQUIREMENTS (For Project Funded by Federal Grant)

1. CONFLICT OF PROVISIONS:

Any provision of the Conditions of the Contract or of any other document incorporated herein by reference, which is in conflict or inconsistent with "Instructions to Bidders," except such provisions as are required by applicable codes, laws or regulations, shall be void to the extent of such conflict or inconsistency.

2. SITE CONDITIONS:

The Contractor is expected to have become familiar with, and taken into consideration, site conditions which may affect the work and to have checked all dimensions at the site.

A. No plea of ignorance of conditions that exist or may hereafter exist on the work site, or difficulties that may be encountered in execution of the work as a result of failure to make necessary investigations and examinations, will be accepted as an excuse for any failure or omission on the part of the Contractor to fulfill in every detail all the requirements of the Contract documents and to complete the work for the consideration set forth therein, or as a basis for any claim whatsoever.

3. GENERAL:

Minor details not usually shown or specified but necessary for the proper installation and operation shall be included in the work and in the Contractor's bid, the same as if herein specified or shown.

A. With submission of bid, the Contractor shall give written notice to the Owner of any materials or apparatus believed inadequate or unsuitable, in violation of Federal, State and Local Laws, Codes, Ordinances, and any necessary items of the work omitted. In the absence of such written notice, it is mutually agreed the Contractor has included the cost of all required items in his bid and that he will be responsible for the approved satisfactory functioning of the entire system without extra compensation.

B. All Contractors and subcontractors shall have current Virginia and Fairfax County licenses to do this kind of work.

C. A copy of these plans and specifications shall be kept at the job site for the duration of the project. If the Contractor requires additional copies of the plans and specifications it will be the Contractors responsibility to

## GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

---

request up to two (2) additional copies from the Owner at no cost to the Contractor. If additional copies are requested these will be supplied to the Contractor at a cost of \$50 per set by the Owner. Owner will NOT perform any inspections, punch lists, or progress payments unless a copy of plans and specifications are on the job site.

- D. Successful bidder shall meet the Owner's Representative at the site or at the Owner's Representative's Office for a pre-construction meeting. After receipt of the Notice to Proceed the Contractor will contact the Owner's Representative to arrange the date, time and location of the meeting.
- E. It is the intention of the specifications and drawings to call for finished work, tested and ready for operation. Whenever the word "provide" is used, it shall mean "provide and install complete and ready for use."
- F. Any apparatus, appliance, material or work not indicated in the drawings but mentioned in the specifications, or vice versa or any incidental accessories necessary to make the work complete and perfect in all respects and ready for operation, even if not particularly specified, shall be furnished, delivered and installed by the Contractor without additional expense to the Owner.
- G. Contractor shall install all equipment, materials in accordance with the Manufacturer's instructions, the drawings and these specifications.
- H. Contractor shall include in the work, without additional cost to the Owner, any labor, materials, services, apparatus, drawings (in addition to the Contract Documents), required to comply with all applicable laws, ordinances, rules and regulations, whether or not shown or specified.
- I. For security purposes, all personnel working at this building shall check in and check out at the building's office each day and wear any identification badges required by the building. **Contractor employees/representatives are required to have photo identification and be able to present upon request.** Contractor shall further supply all personnel with a form of identification as to company, name of employee and photographic likeness.
- J. All work shall comply with current County, City, State and/or Federal codes and standards, whichever may apply.
- K. The Contractor shall obtain Owner's approval for any revisions items specified prior to incorporation into the work.



## GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

---

- L. Contractor shall inform all employees that Fairfax County has a NO SMOKING policy on school grounds. Therefore workers shall comply with this policy when students/school personnel are present.
4. SCAFFOLDING, RIGGING AND HOISTING:
- A. Contractor shall furnish all scaffolding, rigging, hoisting, shoring and services necessary for erection and delivery into the premises, for equipment and apparatus furnished and removal of same from premises when no longer required.
  - B. No crane work will be done during regular school hours. The work area around cranes shall be protected with barricades, warning signs, and the Contractor shall provide personnel as necessary to prevent access to the work area by children or adults.
  - C. At no time the units shall be placed on the roof and rolled across the roof. Units shall be lifted directly onto the existing structural support on the roof.
5. ASBESTOS INSULATION:
- A. The Owner will provide upon request copies of asbestos inspections/reports if necessary in the performance of this Contract.
  - B. If the Contractor encounters any suspected asbestos he shall immediately stop work and inform the Owner of the conditions.
  - C. The Owner will be responsible for testing and if necessary removal of any asbestos containing material encountered in the performance of this Contract.
  - D. No materials or equipment containing asbestos shall be utilized in the construction of the project.
6. SITE PROTECTION:
- A. While work is in progress, new materials and work area appurtenances shall be covered or protected from dust, debris or damage.
  - B. The Contractor shall maintain the job site in a clean, safe, orderly working condition and shall leave the premises completely clean each day.
  - C. The Contractor shall be responsible for the repair or replacement of any roof, grass, asphalt pavement, building, or building contents damaged during the course of this Contract. In addition, any fencing removed by

## GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

---

the Contractor shall be re-installed without any damage and to the satisfaction of the Owner.

- D. The Contractor shall provide all necessary manpower, barricades, safety signs and protection needed to safely perform the required work during the Contract.
- E. All openings in building components required for installation of piping or wiring shall be cut, patched and repaired.
- F. All items (lights, pipes, fencing, etc.) that have to be removed during the course of this work shall be reinstalled or relocated as necessary to complete the project.
- G. Contractor shall protect all contents and infrastructure located within the work space and adjacent to the work areas. These shall include but not limited to bleachers, floor plates, lighting, sports padding, walls and ceiling. Gymnasium shall be left clean and free of all dust and debris.
- H. Smoke dust and any construction odors shall not be allowed to enter the occupied building. Contractor shall provide exhaust fans, ducts, seal openings into the school, and if necessary, schedule work during off-hours to prevent problems during the times that students and teachers are in the building.

### 7. WARRANTY:

Contractor shall warrant the workmanship and materials against defects for a period of two (2) years from the date of final acceptance after all tests and inspections are complete. Manufacturer's warranty individual equipment shall be for two (2) years.

- A. Any portion of the work supplied or performed by the Contractor, which fails within the warranty period shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor without additional cost to the Owner. Repairs will be initiated within 24 hours of receiving a call from the Owner during the warranty period.
- B. One (1) month prior to the expiration of the warranty, Contractor shall revisit the project with the Owner's representative to determine if any items require correction or if any items previously reported have not been corrected. If necessary, Contractor shall correct noted items even if correction work extends beyond the warranty expiration date.

## GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

---

### 8. INSTRUCTION OF OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE:

- A. The Contractor shall furnish, without additional expense to the Owner, full instruction in the care, adjustment, and operation of all parts and controls to the Owner's employees.
- B. The instruction shall be given at a mutually agreed upon time with the Owner during the regular workweek after the equipment has been accepted and turned over to the Owner for regular operation. Where significant changes or modifications in equipment are made under the terms of guarantee, additional information shall be provided as may be necessary to acquaint the operating personnel with the changes or modifications.

### 9. OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE:

The Director of the Office of Facilities Management, 5025 Sideburn Road, Fairfax, Virginia 22032, has designated **Serghei Malcov** as the point of contact (703) 764-4373. The Director, Office of Facilities Management, may designate such other individual(s) as he deems necessary to assist in the administration of this Contract. These individuals shall have the authority to inspect the Contractor's performance.

### 10. RELEASE OF BONDS:

The Surety Corporation providing the bonds for this project shall obtain a written release from the Owner prior to the expiration date of the bonds.

### 11. LOCKOUT AND TAGOUT:

The Contractor shall have an established lockout/tagout procedure, which meets the requirements of VOSH Standard 29 CFR Part 1910, Subpart J, Subsection 147, entitled Control of Hazardous Energy Sources. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Owner's Representative to conform to the Owner's lockout/tagout program requirements.

### 12. BARRICADES, WARNING SIGNS AND LIGHTS:

Comply with recognized standards and code requirements for the erection of substantial, structurally adequate barricades where needed to prevent accidents and losses. Paint with appropriate colors, graphics and warning signs to inform personnel at the site and the public of the hazard being protected against. Provide lighting where appropriate and needed, including flashing yellow lights where appropriate.

## GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

---

### 13. CONFINED SPACES:

The Contractor shall have an established confined space procedure that meets the requirements of VOSH Standard 29 CFR 1910, Subpart J, §146, titled "Permit-Required Confined Spaces." The Contractor is responsible to provide confined space air monitoring and rescue equipment, as well as any other required devices or equipment on site to all employees. The Contractor must be able to provide safety training records of its employees performing work in a confined space to the Owner upon request. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Owner's representative to ensure the Contractor conforms to all confined space program requirement.

END OF SECTION

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS  
(For Project Funded by Federal Grant)**

1. SCOPE OF WORK:

The system to be controlled under the work of this section is basically comprised of the building HVAC system. The HVAC systems being controlled are Boilers, Chiller, Associated Pumps, Fan Coil Units, Unit Ventilators, Rooftop Units, Rooftop Air Handling Units, and Exhaust Fans. These specifications define the manner and methods by which these controls function.

2. GENERAL:

A. Weekly Project Schedules: The Contractor shall provide weekly project schedule generated using appropriate project management software to FCPS project manager.

B. Working Around Summer Programs: The possibility of summer programs and in turn working evening shift even during the summer break should be taken into consideration by Contractor.

C. Project Points of Contact:

Only project related FCPS personnel (Infrastructure and Environmental Engineering (IEE) Section Coordinator, Manager, Project Manager, Energy Systems Engineer, and Field Construction Representative) are points of contact for the projects.

Taking directions or recommendations from non-project related personnel may result in the Contractor's liability for redoing their work to adhere to FCPS specifications at Contractor's expense.

D. Measurements and Verifications: The Contractor is responsible to perform all the necessary measurements and verifications to ensure that all the submitted material will fit the application and perform per applicable FCPS sequences of operation.

E. Approval of Deviations from FCPS Specifications:

All the deviations from requirements per project documents including those presumably based on verbal agreement between FCPS and Contractor shall be requested for approval in writing to the FCPS project manager, IEE Section Manager or Coordinator. Failure to receive written approval for any changes from FCPS project manager or IEE Section Manager or Coordinator will result in Contractor's liability for redoing their work to adhere to FCPS specifications at Contractor's expense.

3. **JOB AND ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS:**

The Contractor shall ensure maintaining a safe and healthy environment in the building during the course of BAS replacement project:

- A. Before the project starts, FCPS field construction representative together with the Contractor will perform a preliminary general site survey and record any HVAC equipment deficiencies and improper equipment operation, as well as indoor air quality issues including excessive humidity, odors, or reoccurring mold growth.
- B. Upon completion of the survey, a pre-existing conditions report will be generated.
- C. The Contractor shall verify immediately upon each building HVAC system component's switchover to the new BAS that HVAC equipment is operating per FCPS specifications.
- D. All the potential deficiencies shall be corrected immediately by the Contractor.
- E. The Contractor shall constantly monitor and conduct periodic checks of the new system as the switchover progresses to confirm that all the previously switched over HVAC equipment is properly controlled by BAS and follows proper occupancy schedules.
- F. Immediately upon discovery during the new BAS components' installation, the Contractor shall report to FCPS all the HVAC equipment deficiencies including, but not limited to outdoor air dampers' and exhaust fans' condition and operation in order for FCPS to take a corrective action in a timely manner.

- G. The Contractor shall report to FCPS immediately the discovery of any spaces experiencing indoor air quality issues such as high humidity, noticeable odor, or mold growth.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 01660

### TESTING, ADJUSTING, BALANCING (TAB) OF SYSTEMS

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and Specifications section 230900-230995

##### 1.02 RELATED WORK

- A. Specifications: Sections 230900.

##### 1.03 WORK DESCRIPTION

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for contracting a Testing, Adjusting and Balancing (TAB) agency and balancing the following systems:
  - 1. Perform a complete water balancing of chilled water system. This shall include two chilled water pumps, all fan coil units, and all unit ventilators indicated in contract documents.
  - 2. Balance air flow for all rooftop units (RTU). Measure supply air flow rate and minimum outdoor air flow rate. Make adjustments as necessary to achieve flow rates in CFM indicated on FCPS project drawing M-1.
  - 3. Balance air flow for all the fan coil units and unit ventilators indicated in the project documents. Measure supply air flow rate and adjust as necessary to achieve the rates in CFM indicated on FCPS project drawing M-1. Measure outdoor air flow rate for UVs - 105 and 149.
- B. Testing, Adjusting and Balancing
  - 1. Contractor shall contract for the services an independent certified balancing agency to perform the operations required for testing, adjusting, and balancing of HVAC systems and related work to prove the performance of the systems as shown on the Contract Documents. The Contractor and all associated sub-contractors shall coordinate their work with the balancing agency procedure and protocols. The Contractor and all associated sub-contractors shall provide a minimum of five working days notice in both writing and electronic format to the Fairfax County Public Schools Project Manager and the Fairfax County On-Site Field Representative that the system(s) installations are complete and accessible for testing, adjusting, and balancing.
  - 2. The balancing agency shall submit for review to the Fairfax County Public Schools Project Manager an acceptable procedure for performing the testing, adjusting, and balancing work within thirty (30) days after the agreement between the Fairfax County Public Schools and the Contractor has been



signed. A pre-conference testing, adjusting, and balancing meeting including, but not limited to Fairfax County Public Schools Project Manager, the Fairfax County Public Schools On-Site Field Representative, the Contractor, the Sub-Contractors and the Architect/Engineer shall be conducted to review the procedure plan and schedule within ninety (90) days after the agreement between the Fairfax County Public Schools and Contractor has been signed.

3. The contractor shall provide FCPS with three (3) hard copies of a complete balancing report for the systems specified herein.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 15250

### INSULATION

#### PART I - GENERAL

##### 1.01 GENERAL

The Bidding and Contract Requirements, see General Requirements.

##### 1.02 SCOPE

The work covered under this section shall include providing and installing the insulation on the items listed in this section or as shown on the drawings.

##### 1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. All insulation shall have a composite fire hazard rating as tested by ASTM E-84, NFPA 25 or UL 723 not to exceed 25 flame spread, 50 smoke developed, and 50 fuel contributed.

##### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

Provide shop drawings on proposed insulation as described in General Requirements Shop drawings shall include proposed uses of all insulation components.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

##### 2.01 GENERAL

- A. The manufacturer of the products specified in this section shall be OWENS-CORNING, CERTAIN-TEED, JOHNS-MANVILLE, ARMSTRONG, MANSON or KNAUF.

##### 2.02 PIPING INSULATION

- A. The piping shall be insulated with heavy density rigid molded fiberglass pipe insulation with factory applied all service jacket (ASJ) with a 'K' factor not to exceed .25 @ 75°F mean temperature. The minimum insulation thickness for the various items shall be as follows:
  - 1. Domestic Cold-Water Piping and Cold Water Makeup Piping - 1/2".  
Exceptions: Exterior walls and plumbing chases shall be 1".
  - 2. Trap Primer Supply Piping - 1/2" elastomeric, expanded closed cell, seamless pipe insulation from the drain tap to the trap primer valve or distribution unit.

3. Domestic Hot Water, Tempered Water and Hot Water Recirculating Piping -1". Piping greater than 1 1/2" shall have 1 1/2" thick insulation. Exceptions: Fixture runouts in interior plumbing chases and walls may be 1/2".
  4. Storm Water (includes main and overflow piping) - The horizontal section of the rain leaders, riser to and including the interior part of the roof drains shall have 1" of insulation. The drain body and sump receiver of the roof drain shall have 1" of rigid fiberglass board insulation. Above slab piping serving open site drains shall have 1" pipe insulation from the open site drain to the rain leader.
  5. Hot Water Heating Supply and Return
    - a. Pipe Size 1-1/2" and Under - 1".
    - b. Pipe Size 2" and larger - 2".
  6. Chilled Water Supply and Return
    - a. Pipe Size 3" and under – 1 ½
    - b. Pipe Size 4" and larger – 2"
  7. Condenser Water Supply & Return – 1-1/2".
  8. Condensate Piping - 1".
  9. Refrigerant Piping - 1" closed cell, semi-slit pipe insulation with a composite fire hazard rating as tested by ASTM E-84 not to exceed 25 flame spread and 50 smoke developed. Prototype: ARMSTRONG Armaflex AP.
  10. Domestic water piping in the cells of masonry walls shall have be polyolefin pipe insulation such as "IMCOLOCK" with a ½ inch wall thickness
  11. Where chilled/hot water piping is installed within the airstream of mechanical equipment, piping shall be insulated with flexible closed cell elastomeric pipe insulation. Insulation thickness shall be 3/4 inch.
- B. Provide Sheet Metal Saddles.
- C. Finish - Exposed Piping - Cover with 8 oz. canvas jacket.
1. Exposed piping in the kitchen shall be insulated per the specification and covered with a PVC jacket 20 mil thick, white in color, washable and

approved by the USDA and the FDA.

### 2.03 PIPING, FITTINGS, VALVES AND SPECIALTIES INSULATION

- A. Fittings, valves and specialties for the piping systems shall be insulated by two-piece molded fiberglass fittings with an insulating value equivalent to the pipe insulation. Acceptable alternative insulation methods shall be as described in paragraph 3.02 D.
- B. The following piping, fittings, valves, and specialties shall be insulated.
  - 1. Domestic cold water piping
  - 2. Domestic hot water, tempered water and hot water recirculating piping
  - 3. Hot water heating supply and return
  - 4. Chilled water supply and return
  - 5. Condensate piping
  - 6. Condenser Water Supply & Return
- C. Finish - Insulation on exposed piping fittings, valves and specialties shall be covered with an 8-oz. canvas jacket.

### 2.04 EQUIPMENT INSULATION

- A. Chilled Water Pump, Chilled Water Standby Pump, Cooling Tower Pump and Cooling Tower Standby Pump- Pumps shall be encased with a sectional fabricated, flanged insulated split metal housing to provide ease of maintenance without damage to the insulation. Housing shall incorporate integral latching devices. Housing shall be tight sealing to prevent air infiltration. See drawing detail. All internal surfaces shall be insulated with 6 pounds per cubic foot density fiberglass board having a "K" value of 0.22@ 75 Deg F mean temperature with a factory applied all service jacket (ASJ). Minimum insulation thickness shall be one inch.
- B. Chiller Cooler and Chilled Water Air Separators - All cold surfaces shall be insulated with one-inch-thick fiberglass insulation. 'K' factor shall not exceed 0.27 @ 75°F mean temperature with a density of 6.5 pounds per cubic foot. Chilled and hot water expansion tanks are not required to be insulated.
- C. Finish - All insulation on chiller cooler and chilled water air separator shall be covered with an 8-oz. canvas jacket.

### 2.05 DUCTWORK INSULATION – NOT APPLICABLE

- A. Concealed Supply/Return, including flexible connections (horizontal FCU's) And Outside Air Ductwork - Unless noted otherwise on the drawings shall be insulated with fiberglass duct wrap insulation at 1 pound per cubic foot density, having a facing of laminated composite aluminum foil and kraft paper reinforced with a glass reinforcing, with a perm rating not exceeding .05. The 'K' value shall

not exceed .29 @ 75 degrees F mean temperature. The duct wrap insulation shall have a minimum thickness of 2 inches. Insulate flexible connections on horizontal fan coil units.

- B. Exposed Supply/Return and Outside Air Ductwork - Unless noted otherwise on the drawings shall be insulated with 6 pounds per cubic foot density fiberglass insulating board having a facing of laminated composite aluminum foil and kraft paper reinforced with a glass reinforcing with a perm rating not exceeding .05. The 'K' value shall not exceed .23 @ 75°F mean temperature. The duct board shall have a minimum thickness of 1-1/2 inches. Exposed ductwork shall include but is not limited to, ductwork in accessible attics, equipment mezzanines, boiler rooms and equipment rooms. The exposed supply/return and outside air ductwork shall also be covered with an 8-ounce canvas jacket and be prepared for painting.
- C. See Section 15840 for description of any additional ductwork that shall be lined.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.01 GENERAL

- A. All insulating material shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations by personnel regularly employed in the pipe, duct and equipment insulating trade.
- B. The insulation shall not be applied until all surfaces are clean and dry and until inspected and released for insulation application.
- C. A complete moisture and vapor seal shall be provided on cold surfaces where vapor barrier jackets or coatings are required. Anchors, hangers, and other projections shall be insulated, and vapor sealed to prevent condensation.
- D. Pipe or duct insulation shall be continuous through walls and floor openings except where walls or floors are required to be fire stopped or required to have a fire resistance rating.

#### 3.02 PIPE INSULATION APPLICATION

- A. Pipe insulation shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Piping (except refrigeration piping) - Butt all joints firmly together. Ends of pipe insulation shall be sealed off with a vapor barrier coating at all fittings and valves. The insulation laps and butt strips shall be sealed by one of the following methods:
  - 1. Insulation without self-seal laps shall have lap adhesive manually applied to all laps and butt strips. Stapling is not acceptable.

2. Insulation with self-seal laps shall have lap adhesive manually applied to the outside of all laps and butt strips after installation. Stapling is not acceptable.
- C. Refrigeration Piping and domestic water piping using closed cell insulation – Butt joints and seams shall be joined together with contact adhesive Prototype-Armstrong 520 or manufacturer's recommended adhesive. Both surfaces to be joined shall be coated with the adhesive.
  - D. Fittings and Valves - Shall be insulated with molded fiberglass fittings, segments of pipe covering, or with firmly compressed foil faced fiberglass blanket. Mitered joints are not acceptable. Secure in place with 20-gauge corrosion resistant wire and apply a smoothing coat of insulating cement. Vapor seal by applying a layer of open weave glass cloth fabric embedded between flood coats of vapor barrier mastic. Lap glass fabric 2 inches onto adjacent pipe. PVC covers are acceptable only if the item covered is fully insulated first. Insulation shall be installed so the cover cannot be deformed. Contractor shall request an inspection by the Owner of the insulated items prior to cover installation.
  - E. Finish - All exposed piping, and piping fittings, valves and specialties insulation shall receive an 8 oz. canvas jacket smoothly pasted in place with lagging adhesive and sized with one brush coat of lagging adhesive. The finished surface shall be suitable for painting. Exposed piping includes piping in accessible attics, equipment mezzanines, boiler rooms and equipment rooms.
  - F. Outdoor Piping - Weatherproofing Finishes for All Outdoor Insulation.
    1. Piping - Apply aluminum metal jacket 0.016" with moisture barrier around pipe and slip edge into preformed Z lock positioned to shed water. Butt next jacket section leaving approximately 3/8" gap. Place preformed 2" butt aluminum band and wing seal.
    2. Fittings - Apply prefabricated metal fittings in composition to pipe jacketing.
  - G. Sheet Metal Saddles shall be provided and installed on all pipe hangers as stated per manufacturer.
  - H. Pipe Insulation Support - All insulated piping shall be supported at hanger and sleeve locations by either using a high-density pipe insulation or wooden blocking, installed inside the vapor barrier for all pipe sizes one inch and larger. High-density pipe insulation shall be of the type as recommended by the manufacturer and shall be substituted for no less than the bottom half section of the fiberglass pipe insulation. The lengths of the high-density insulation shall be at least two inches longer (each end) than the length of the saddle. The lengths of wooden blocking shall be eight inches. Wooden blocking shall be the same thickness as the pipe insulation, the same width as the pipe, shall be tapered

within the insulation and shall be centered at the hanger. Remove portions of the fiberglass pipe insulation by peeling back the factory applied all service jackets from the insulation and cut out and replace the required sections for either method of insulation support. Re-wrap the vapor barrier to completely enclose the installation. Manually apply lap adhesive to the outside lap and apply butt strips. The installations shall also meet any additional requirements recommended by the insulation manufacturer.

I. **Underground Pipe Insulation – NOT APPLICABLE**

1. Insulation- insulation shall be cellular glass insulation manufactured in accordance with ASTM C 552. The insulation shall be fabricated in half sections wherever possible. For large diameter piping where half sections are not practical, curved sidewall segments are permitted.
2. Jacketing- a 50 mil (1.3mm) thick self-sealing, modified bituminous membrane reinforced with a glass fabric, and a 1mil (0.3mm) aluminum top film on the outer surface.
3. Mastic- shall be asphalt cutback mastic.
4. Reinforcing Fabric- shall be open mesh polyester fabric with 6x5.5 mesh/inch configuration.
5. Sealant- shall be a non-setting butyl sealant.
6. Banding- shall be ½ inch aluminum or fiberglass reinforced nylon for insulated lines with OD's of 48 inches or less.

3.03 **EQUIPMENT INSULATION APPLICATION**

- A. Chiller Cooler and Chilled Water Air Separators - Shall be insulated with fiberglass insulation cut to a smooth uniform fit with butting edges. Complete installation shall not have wrinkles, bulges or overlapping edges. Secure insulation to all surfaces with adhesive designed for that purpose.
- B. Finish - All insulation on chilled water chiller cooler and chilled water air separator shall be covered with an 8-oz. canvas jacket installed as described in paragraph 3.02 D.

3.04 **DUCTWORK INSULATION APPLICATION**

- A. Fiberglass Duct Wrap Insulation - The duct wrap insulation shall be secured to the ductwork with fire retardant adhesive in sufficient quantities to prevent sagging. Ducts with a width of over 30" shall be further secured on the underside with mechanical fasteners on 18" maximum centers. Insulation shall be butted with facing overlapping all joints at least 2" and sealed with fire retardant vapor barrier adhesive. Seal all breaks and punctures with vapor barrier tape and

same type of fire-retardant adhesive. Stapling is not acceptable.

B. Fiberglass Insulating Board Application

1. The insulating board shall be secured to the ductwork with mechanical fasteners. The fasteners shall be spaced 12" to 18" on center with a minimum of two rows per side of duct. Secure insulation in place with washers firmly embedded in insulation. Seal all joints, breaks and punctures with fire retardant vapor adhesive reinforced with a 3" wide strip similar to that of facing.
2. Finish - A glass cloth shall be applied over the facing into a wet coat of fire-retardant adhesive, overlapping seams at least 2". Apply finish coat of same fire-retardant adhesive.

END OF SECTION



## SECTION 15905

### VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVE

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.01 GENERAL

- A. The Bidding and Contract Requirements and Division I - General Requirements for the Construction of this project shall apply to this division and all sections herein.

##### 1.02 SCOPE

- A. This specification defines the minimum requirements for a Variable Frequency Drive (VFD) for pump speed control.

##### 1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The VFD shall have a U/L listing and shall comply with UL508.

##### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Provide shop drawings on this equipment as described in Section 15010 - 1.04.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

##### 2.01 VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVE

The variable frequency drive shall be of the size, capacity, and voltage shown on the drawings. The variable frequency drive shall be manufactured by YASKAWA. Variable frequency drives fully equal to the specified drive and manufactured by DANFOSS, ABB or FCPS approved equal are acceptable.

##### 2.02 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. The VFD shall convert incoming fixed frequency three phase AC power into a variable frequency and voltage for controlling the speed of three phase AC motors. The motor current shall closely approximate a sine wave. Motor voltage shall be varied with frequency to maintain desired motor magnetization current suitable for centrifugal pump and/or fan control.
- B. The VFD shall use 32-bit microprocessor based digital control technology and ASIC's (Application Specific Integrated Circuits) to regulate motor operation.
- C. An advanced sine wave approximation and voltage vector control shall be used to allow operation at rated motor shaft output at nominal speed with no de-rating.
- D. Means shall be provided for local Hand operation and for the local or remote selection of Hand or Auto operation.
- E. There shall be a back lighted three line LCD alphanumeric display capable of displaying fault conditions, and suitable selectors to allow the display of operating conditions, set up of parameters and VFD configuration.

- F. Equipment supplied must conform to recognized international standards and be manufactured to ISO 9001.
- G. The manufacturer shall demonstrate a continuous period of manufacture and development for at least 10 years.
- H. The manufacturer shall have integral add-on systems available for the addition of an AC line disconnect, bypass switchgear, and other devices as specified.
- I. Manufacturer will provide contactors and controls as necessary for a complete system.
- J. The Division 15900 contractor is responsible for selecting and providing the differential pressure transducer. The drive manufacturer shall coordinate with the division 15900 contractor to ensure the drive will accept the control.
- K. A BACnet communication module shall be fitted to the drive unit.

#### 2.03 PACKAGE REQUIREMENTS

- A. VFD enclosure shall be NEMA 1 for indoor applications and NEMA 3R for outdoor applications unless otherwise noted.
- B. The enclosure shall be sized to allow the drive to operate at full rated current continuously with no additional cooling in ambient temperatures from -10°C to +40°C (+14°F to +104°F).
- C. The VFD shall be rated to operate at a humidity of 95% RH to IEC 68-2.3 standard.
- D. The VFD shall comply with the following vibration standards:
  - IEC 68-2-6, Vibration (sinusoidal) 1970
  - IEC 68-2-34, Random vibration wide band general requirement
  - IEC 68-2-35, Random vibration wide band reproducibility high
  - IEC 68-2-36, Random vibration wide band reproducibility med
- E. The VFD shall comply with the following EMC (Electromagnetic compatibility) standards:
  - Emission - EN55011/CISPR 11 (w/RFI filter option)
  - Immunity - IEC 801-2 Electrostatic discharge
  - Immunity - IEC 801-3 Radiated electromagnetic field
- F. Power line noise shall be limited to a voltage distortion factor and line notch depth as defined by IEEE Standard 519-1992. Harmonic distortion shall not exceed 5% for general systems or 10% for dedicated power feed systems as measured at a point of common coupling (as defined at the point of utility metering). VFD manufacturer shall be responsible for acquiring all information necessary to determine harmonic content of the system and to certify compliance.

#### 2.04 INPUT POWER

- A. VFD's rated nominal 460 volts AC shall meet all specifications when operating from 440 to 500 Volts +/-10%, three phase, 47 to 63 Hz power.
- B. VFD's rated nominal 230 volts AC shall meet all specifications when operating from 200 to 230 Volts +/-10%, three phase, 47 to 63 Hz power.

- C. An input isolation transformer shall not be required.
- D. The VFD shall be capable of being powered from an AC distribution system having a symmetrical short circuit current rating of 100,000 amps RMS when the manufacturer's recommended fuses are used.
- E. The VFD shall incorporate filters in the EDC link section sized so as to limit the AC line current 5th harmonic to approximately 35%. External AC line reactors are not permitted.
- F. Displacement power factor shall be 90% or greater from no load to full load.
- G. Full load efficiency shall be greater than 96% at 100% load and greater than 92% at 20% load.
- H. The VFD input shall comply with the following AC line disturbance standards:
  - VDE 0160, Section 5.3.1.1.3, Under voltage
  - VDE 0160, Section 5.3.1.1.3, Over voltage
  - VDE 0160, Section 5.3.1.1.3, Phase loss
- I. The VFD shall be insensitive to input phase rotation. Changing input phase rotation during shut down must have no effect on the VFD operation and shall not require reconnection of incoming power or motor wiring.
- J. Inrush current shall be limited to a value that will not cause nuisance blowing of the incoming power line fuses when drive manufacturer recommended fuses are used.
- K. The VFD's AC line input shall comply to the following EMC (Electromagnetic compatibility) standards:
  - Emission - EN55011, class A group 1 or class B group 1 as applicable (with optional RFI filter)
  - Emission - VDE 0875, part 3, curve N or G as applicable (with optional RFI filter)
  - Immunity - IEC 801-4 Burst
  - Immunity - IEC 801-5 Surge
  - Immunity - ANS/NEMA ICS 2-230 showering arc test
  - Immunity - VDE -0160 Section 7.3.1.1 AC line transient.  $V_{peak}=2.3 \times AC \text{ line}$ , 1.3 ms half value time.

## 2.05 OUTPUT POWER

- A. The output shall be variable frequency variable voltage capable of operating NEMA A, B, C, or D 230 volts AC or 460 volts AC (as applicable) 60 Hz three phase induction motors and shall be capable of being field reprogrammed to operate other standard three phase induction motors (IEC34/VDE030).
- B. The VFD shall have the capacity to deliver full motor output voltage 10% greater than the supply voltage continuously.
- C. The VFD will be supplied with output coils as standard to limit output voltage rate of rise to typical 500 volts per microsecond (1-60 hp) and 2000 volts per microsecond (75 hp+). The addition of external coils is not permitted.

- D. The output switches shall operate at a nominal frequency of 4.5 kHz and will be field changeable from 2 to 14 kHz (1-60 hp units). The VFD shall be capable of varying switching frequency with the output frequency to maintain a high efficiency.
- E. The VFD shall be self-protected while running or at rest against:
  - Switching motors on the drive output.
  - Output line-to-line short circuits.
  - Output line to ground short circuits.
- F. The VFD shall be capable of driving a motor up to 1,000 feet away without the addition of output reactors.
- G. The VFD shall be capable of operating without a motor connected for servicing.
- H. The VFD shall be capable of starting in a constant torque mode to provide high starting torque with automatic switching to a variable torque mode.
- I. The VFD shall be capable of operating a motor sized one standard size larger than the drive rating. The drive is not required to operate this larger motor beyond the drive rating.
- J. The VFD design shall include a motor preheat circuit to prevent condensation forming in the motor during shutdown periods.
- K. The VFD shall have electronic thermal overload protection to prevent damage to the variable frequency drive.
- L. Electronic Thermal Overload protection shall be available with or without motor temperature feedback. This protection shall include the effects of the speed of the motor and the length of time of operation at a given speed and current in the calculation of the motor protection. The overload protection will be U/L recognized as a Class 20 overload device.

## 2.06 PERFORMANCE

- A. Advanced PWM control shall be used to generate sine wave current output. Predictive control techniques shall be used to calculate pulse widths and spaces. Alternatively, systems utilizing a full wave diode bridge input with a PWM sine-coded output wave form will be considered. Such systems shall incorporate an input diode bridge that provides complete immunity against voltage dips, line noise, and harmonics. Additionally, output transistors shall be of the IGBT type (Insulated Gate Bipolar Transistor) to facilitate noiseless motor operation.
- B. VFD's shall not "cog" at frequencies above 1.5 Hz. There shall be no sudden frequency shifts and associated acoustical noise shifts as the output frequency is varied between 1.5 and 60 Hz. Minimum switching frequency shall be as follows:
  - 12 kHz for drives rated from 1 to 75 hp at 460 volts AC and from 1 to 40 hp at 230 volts AC.
- C. The VFD shall be capable of automatic energy optimization. The volts per hertz ratio shall be automatically optimized to match the loads requirements.

- D. The speed regulation of the VFD shall be +/-0.5% of rated speed, with a 10 - 90% load variation from 6 - 60 Hz.
- E. There shall be programmable start and slip compensation so that the variable frequency drives can optimize motor performance.
- F. The VFD shall have built in DC injection braking programmable from 0 - 15 seconds with programmable DC injection voltage.
- G. The drive output shall have a selectable frequency range from 0 -120 Hz and 0 - 500 Hz.
- H. The VFD will have adjustable ramp times from 0.1 to 3, 600 seconds.
- I. The VFD shall be capable of a flying start function. It shall be able to start into a rotating load (forward or reverse) without tripping.
- J. The VFD shall have four programmable critical bypass frequencies to skip over resonant frequency ranges during acceleration/deceleration. The width of the bypass frequencies shall be adjustable.
- K. The VFD shall be programmable for extended power loss ride through capability utilizing the stored energy of the rotating load.
- L. There shall be provided as standard a closed loop PID controller which can be programmed to be supplied by a standard analog signal (0 - 5 V, 0 -10 V, 0 - 20 mA, 4 - 20 mA) or a maximum pulse signal of 100 Hz, 1 kHz, 10 kHz. The PID controller shall have a programmable low pass filter, programmable feed-forward function, and programmable and configuration functions of the drive. Where noted or required for pneumatic speed control, system shall be controlled by a 3-15 psi signal.

## 2.07 DISPLAYS AND PROGRAMMING

- A. Data shall be displayed on a backlit three-line LCD alphanumeric keypad mounted on the front of the VFD. The keypad shall be able to perform all programming and configuration functions of the drive.
- B. The keypad shall display the VFD's status and programming in plain text. The language shall be English.
- C. The programming keypad shall be remotely mountable to a distance of up to 3 meters.
- D. The keypad shall include a red "FAULT" lamp and a green "POWER ON" lamp.
- E. The keypad shall provide a HOA (Hand-Off-Auto) function and Hand mode speed up/down push buttons. Auto/Hand change over must be performed with a single keystroke.
- F. The VFD shall be programmable to display any one of the following items during operation:
  - Reference signal (%)
  - Frequency of the output (Hz)
  - Feedback (programmable unit)
  - Motor current (Amps)
  - Motor torque (%)
  - Power (kW)

Power (HP)  
Energy (kWh)  
Output Voltage (Volts)  
DC Bus Voltage (Volts)  
Motor temperature (% until trip)  
Drive temperature (% until trip)

- G. The keypad display shall continuously display the VFD operating status and fault conditions in plain text.
- H. There shall be provided a lock switch inside the VFD to prevent unwanted programming. The lock must not prevent operation of the Hand/Off/Auto modes.
- I. The VFD shall include an RS485 serial communication port. The port shall permit monitoring, programming, and control of the VFD. The VFD manufacturer shall provide a DOS based VFD programming program upon request.

## 2.08 PROGRAMMED CONTROL INPUTS/OUTPUTS

- A. Potential free terminals shall be provided for contact closure control inputs. A nominal +24 v DC supply shall be provided to operate these inputs or an external voltage between + 10 and + 37 v DC may be applied to operate the control.
- B. The control inputs shall be operable with any mechanical or solid state switching device rated for a closed circuit current of 25 ma DC, and having an open circuit leakage of 100 uA or less at 24 VDC.
- C. Control inputs shall be isolated from the AC line and power components sufficiently to withstand a test voltage of 2500 volts RMS for one minute. The control inputs shall be tested to the following standard:
  - VDE 0106/0160 (PELV), Galvanic isolation
- D. The VFD control inputs shall comply with the following EMC (Electromagnetic compatibility) standards:
  - Immunity - IEC 801-4 Burst
  - Immunity - IEC 801-5 Surge
  - Immunity - SEN 361503 Line-conducted interference
- E. Logic terminals shall be programmable. A minimum of eight shall be programmable for the following functions:
  - Hand mode/Auto mode
  - Auto mode enable
  - Start (Two wire non-latching control)
  - Reverse
  - Start (Three wire latching control)
  - Start reverse (Three wire non-latching control)
  - Stop (Ramping)
  - Stop (Alternate deceleration rate)
  - Stop (Coast to stop)
  - Stop (DC brake to stop)
  - Jog

- Reset
  - Preset speed select (20 preset speeds)
  - Parameter set select (4 parameter sets)
  - Speed increment/decrement
  - Pulse train follower/feedback input]
  - Motor thermistor input
- F. Terminals shall be provided for analog control of motor speed. Two terminals shall be programmable for the following functions:
- Voltage input; 0-10 VDC, 2-10 VDC, 0-5 VDC, and 1-5 VDC signal (or inverted)
  - Current input; 0-20 mA and 4-20 mA signal, 226 ohm (or inverted)
- G. A 4-20 mA signal loss detection function shall switch the VFD to the last speed, full speed, jog speed, or zero speed following a signal loss.
- H. The VFD shall have two relay outputs (1 form A, 1 form C, UL rated 240 volts AC 2 amps) programmable to provide the following indications:
- Ready
  - Alarm (Fault)
  - Warning
  - Current limit
  - Motor overload
  - Running on reference
  - Running
  - Out of frequency range
  - Out of current range
- I. The VFD shall have two analog outputs (rated 0-20 mA or 4-20 mA, 470 ohm max.) programmable to provide the following analog or digital signals:
- Frequency
  - Current
  - Torque
  - Reference
  - Ready
  - Alarm/Fault
  - Warning
  - Current limit
  - Motor overload
  - Running on reference
  - Running
  - Out of frequency range
  - Out of current range
- J. Where noted, VFD shall be capable of interfacing with Profibus RS485 serial communications networks.
- K. Where noted VFD shall be capable of interfacing with Modicon Modbus Plus RS485 serial communication networks.

## 2.09 ADJUSTMENTS

- A. The VFD shall default to a quick setup mode. The quick setup mode will limit the possible adjustments to the following:

- Minimum frequency 0-120/500 Hz
- Maximum frequency 0-120/500 Hz
- Acceleration rate (0.1-3,600 seconds)
- Deceleration rate (0.1-3,600 seconds)
- Motor voltage
- Motor frequency
- Language
- Reset to factory settings

- B. The VFD shall have an extended setup mode. The extended mode will provide the following additional programmable adjustments:

- Start frequency
- Four acceleration and deceleration ramps (0.1-3,600 seconds)
- Four bypass frequencies and adjustable bandwidth
- Preset speeds (Twenty speeds)
- Accel/decel ramp profile
- Current limit
- Start compensation
- Start voltage
- Slip compensation
- Magnetization current
- V/Hz ratio
- Carrier switching frequency
- Auto restart times (0-10 restarts)
- PID parameters
- D Differential time
- FF Feed forward
- LP Low pass filter
- Feedback scale factor
- Warning current High/Low
- Warning frequency High/Low
- Motor parameters: Horsepower, Voltage, Frequency
- Custom display: Engineering unit, Scale factor
- DC brake time
- DC brake voltage
- DC brake cut in frequency
- Power loss ride through mode
- Flying start mode

## 2.10 DIAGNOSTICS

- A. The VFD shall have on board diagnostics, which will display faults and status messages. A log recording fault codes, time and value will be stored for past 8 faults. VFD operational data for the last fault shall be stored every 120 ms or immediately upon a trip condition for later analysis.

## 2.11 SERVICE AND WARRANTY



- A. The VFD shall have a manufacturer's warranty period of one year.
- B. The VFD manufacturer shall maintain a network of factory trained, stocking authorized service centers.

**2.12 ACCESSORIES**

- A. The VFD manufacturer shall provide an integrated UL/UL listed NEMA 1 Adaptable Packaged Unit (APU) housing the following devices:

- AC line disconnect, lockable, door interlocked
- AC line fuses
- VFD bypass circuit (3 contactor w/AC line isolating contactor)
- Thermal overload relay, class 20 Control transformers, fused contactors.

- B. The Adaptable Packaged Unit (APU) shall be capable of housing the following devices:

- Start push button
- Stop push button
- Reset push button
- VFD-Line selector switch
- Speed meter
- Current meter
- Fault lamp
- Bypass mode lamp
- 3-15 PSI input
- Auto bypass circuit

The VFD shall have provisions to accommodate other control devices as specified.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. The variable frequency drives shall be installed and serviced in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as shown on the drawings.

END OF SECTION

<b>PART I. GENERAL</b> .....	<b>1</b>
1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS .....	1
1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK.....	1
1.03 BACNET CONFORMANCE (ASHRAE STANDARD 135).....	2
1.04 PROCUREMENT.....	3
1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE .....	3
1.06 CODES AND STANDARDS .....	5
1.07 DEFINITIONS.....	6
1.08 FUNCTIONAL INTENT .....	9
1.09 SUBMITTALS .....	9
1.10 RECORD DOCUMENTS .....	13
1.11 SYSTEM ARCHITECTURE .....	14
1.12 WARRANTY MAINTENANCE.....	16
1.13 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING.....	17
1.14 LISTING AND LABELING .....	17
<b>PART II. PRODUCTS</b> .....	<b>18</b>
2.01 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT .....	18
2.02 UNIFORMITY .....	18
2.03 PRODUCTS FURNISHED BUT NOT INSTALLED UNDER THIS SECTION .....	18
2.04 INSTALLER-PROVIDED CONTROL SUB-SYSTEM INTEGRATION.....	19
<b>PART III. EXECUTION</b> .....	<b>21</b>
3.01 INSPECTION.....	21
3.02 INSTALLATION OF CONTROL SYSTEMS.....	21
3.03 CONTROL PANELS, CONTROLLER QUANTITY AND LOCATION.....	21
3.04 SURGE PROTECTION.....	22
3.05 SEQUENCE OF WORK.....	22
3.06 CONTROL POWER SOURCE AND SUPPLY .....	23
3.07 POWER MONITORING .....	23
3.08 NATURAL GAS MONITORING.....	24
3.09 DOMESTIC WATER MONITORING .....	24
3.10 BAS OPERATOR TRAINING AND O&M MANUALS .....	24
<b>PART IV. GENERAL</b> .....	<b>25</b>
4.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS .....	25
4.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK.....	25
4.03 WORK BY OTHERS .....	25
<b>PART V. PRODUCTS</b> .....	<b>26</b>
5.01 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT .....	26
5.02 INSTRUMENT PIPING AND TUBING .....	26
5.03 CONTROL WIRING .....	27
5.04 CONTROL PANELS .....	28
5.05 CONTROL VALVES .....	28
5.06 BALANCING VALVES .....	31
5.07 CONTROL DAMPERS.....	31
5.08 ACTUATORS.....	35
5.09 GENERAL FIELD DEVICES .....	37

5.10	TEMPERATURE SENSORS (TS).....	37
5.11	HUMIDITY TRANSMITTERS .....	39
5.12	DIFFERENTIAL PRESSURE TRANSMITTERS (DP).....	39
5.13	VALVE BYPASS FOR DIFFERENTIAL PRESURE SENSORS .....	41
5.14	OUTDOOR AIR STATIC PRESSURE SENSING TIP .....	41
5.15	ROOM STATIC PRESSURE MONITOR AND PROBE.....	41
5.16	AIRFLOW MEASURING STATIONS (AFMS).....	41
5.17	DIFFERENTIAL PRESSURE SWITCHES (DPS) .....	42
5.18	PRESSURE SWITCHES (PS).....	43
5.19	CURRENT SWITCHES (CS).....	43
5.20	CURRENT TRANSDUCER (CT).....	44
5.21	POWER MONITOR (WHERE REQUIRED).....	44
5.22	CONTINUOUS LEVEL TRANSMITTERS.....	45
5.23	INSERTION TYPE TURBINE METER FOR WATER SERVICE.....	45
5.24	CLAMP-ON ULTRASONIC FLOW METER FOR WATER SERVICE .....	45
5.25	VORTEX SHEDDING FLOW METER FOR LIQUID AND GAS SERVICE.....	46
5.26	CO <sub>2</sub> SENSORS/TRANSMITTERS (CO <sub>2</sub> ) .....	46
5.27	ELECTRIC CONTROL COMPONENTS .....	46
5.28	REFRIGERANT MONITOR (WHERE REQUIRED).....	48
5.29	OXYGEN DEPRIVATION, CARBON DIOXIDE, CARBON MONOXIDE OR NITROGEN DIOXIDE (DIESEL) MONITOR: .....	51
5.30	IDENTIFICATION .....	51
5.31	TESTING EQUIPMENT .....	52
<b>PART VI.</b>	<b>EXECUTION .....</b>	<b>52</b>
6.01	INSPECTION.....	52
6.02	INSTALLATION OF CONTROL SYSTEMS.....	52
6.03	REFRIGERANT MONITOR.....	55
<b>PART VII.</b>	<b>GENERAL.....</b>	<b>56</b>
7.01	RELATED DOCUMENTS .....	56
7.02	DESCRIPTION OF WORK.....	56
<b>PART VIII.</b>	<b>PRODUCTS .....</b>	<b>56</b>
8.01	PORTABLE OPERATOR TERMINAL (POT).....	56
8.02	CONTROL SYSTEM SERVER (CSS).....	57
8.03	ZONE OVERRIDE PANEL.....	58
<b>PART IX.</b>	<b>EXECUTION .....</b>	<b>59</b>
9.01	INSTALLATION .....	59
<b>PART X.</b>	<b>GENERAL.....</b>	<b>60</b>
10.01	RELATED DOCUMENTS: .....	60
10.02	DESCRIPTION OF WORK:.....	60
<b>PART XI.</b>	<b>PRODUCTS .....</b>	<b>60</b>
11.01	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS .....	60
11.02	STAND-ALONE FUNCTIONALITY .....	60
11.03	BUILDING CONTROLLER (BC).....	61
11.04	ADVANCED APPLICATION SPECIFIC CONTROLLER (AAC) AND APPLICATION SPECIFIC CONTROLLER (ASC).....	65

<b>PART XII. EXECUTION .....</b>	<b>67</b>
12.01 INSPECTION:.....	67
12.02 INSTALLATION OF CONTROL SYSTEMS:.....	67
12.03 HARDWARE APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS .....	67
12.04 CONTROL UNIT REQUIREMENTS.....	70
12.05 CONTROL MODULE INSTALLATION.....	70
END OF SECTION 230903.....	71
<b>SECTION 230904 – BAS COMMUNICATION DEVICES .....</b>	<b>72</b>
<b>PART XIII. GENERAL.....</b>	<b>72</b>
13.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS: .....	72
13.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK.....	72
<b>PART XIV. PRODUCTS .....</b>	<b>72</b>
14.01 NETWORK CONNECTION.....	72
14.02 SUPERVISORY LAN INTERFACE DEVICE (LANID).....	72
14.03 CONTROL SUB-SYSTEM INTEGRATION .....	73
<b>PART XV. EXECUTION .....</b>	<b>74</b>
15.01 INSPECTION:.....	74
15.02 INSTALLATION OF CONTROL SYSTEMS:.....	74
END OF SECTION 230904.....	74
<b>PART XVI. GENERAL.....</b>	<b>75</b>
16.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS: .....	75
16.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:.....	75
16.03 LICENSING .....	75
<b>PART XVII. PRODUCTS .....</b>	<b>76</b>
17.01 SYSTEM SOFTWARE-GENERAL.....	76
17.02 CONTROLLER SOFTWARE .....	76
17.03 APPLICATION PROGRAMMING DESCRIPTION .....	79
17.04 ENERGY MANAGEMENT APPLICATIONS.....	80
17.05 PASSWORD PROTECTION.....	81
17.06 ALARM AND EVENT MANAGEMENT REPORTING .....	81
17.07 TRENDING.....	82
17.08 DYNAMIC PLOTTING.....	83
17.09 DATA ACQUISITION AND STORAGE.....	83
17.10 TOTALIZATION .....	83
17.11 EQUIPMENT SCHEDULING .....	83
17.12 POINT STRUCTURING AND NAMING .....	84
17.13 GRAPHIC SOFTWARE .....	84
<b>PART XVIII. EXECUTION .....</b>	<b>86</b>
18.01 SYSTEM CONFIGURATION .....	86
18.02 SITE-SPECIFIC APPLICATION PROGRAMMING.....	86
18.03 PASSWORD SETUP .....	86
18.04 POINT PARAMETERS .....	87
18.05 TRENDS.....	89

18.06	TREND GRAPHS.....	89
18.07	ALARMS.....	90
18.08	GRAPHIC SCREENS .....	92
	END OF SECTION 230905.....	93
<b>PART XIX.</b>	<b>GENERAL.....</b>	<b>94</b>
19.01	RELATED DOCUMENTS .....	94
19.02	SYSTEM DESCRIPTION.....	94
<b>PART XX.</b>	<b>PRODUCTS – NOT USED.....</b>	<b>94</b>
<b>PART XXI.</b>	<b>EXECUTION .....</b>	<b>95</b>
21.01	GENERAL .....	95
21.02	DEMAND RESPONSE.....	98
21.03	AIR HANDLING UNITS – SCHEDULES AND OPERATING MODES .....	98
21.04	AIR HANDLING UNITS – LOGIC STRATEGIES .....	99
21.05	AIR HANDLING UNITS - DIAGNOSTICS.....	102
21.06	AIR HANDLING UNITS - MONITORING AND MANAGEMENT .....	103
21.07	CENTRAL PLANT EQUIPMENT - MONITORING AND MANAGEMENT .....	104
<b>PART XXII.</b>	<b>GENERAL.....</b>	<b>105</b>
22.01	RELATED SECTIONS: .....	105
22.02	GENERAL DESCRIPTION.....	105
22.03	CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES .....	105
22.04	SEQUENCING.....	106
<b>PART XXIII.</b>	<b>PRODUCTS.....</b>	<b>107</b>
23.01	INSTRUMENTATION .....	107
23.02	TAB AND COMMISSIONING SYSTEM ACCESS .....	107
<b>PART XXIV.</b>	<b>EXECUTION .....</b>	<b>108</b>
24.01	BAS START-UP TESTING, ADJUSTING, CALIBRATION.....	108
24.02	SENSOR CHECKOUT AND CALIBRATION .....	112
24.03	COIL VALVE LEAK CHECK.....	112
24.04	VALVE STROKE SETUP AND CHECK.....	113
24.05	BAS DEMONSTRATION .....	113
24.06	BAS ACCEPTANCE PERIOD .....	114
24.07	TREND LOGS.....	115
24.08	TREND GRAPHS .....	115
24.09	WARRANTY PHASE BAS OPPOSITE SEASON TRENDING AND TESTING.....	115

---

**SECTION 230900 - BUILDING AUTOMATION SYSTEM (BAS) GENERAL****PART I. GENERAL****1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Section 230901 - BAS Basic Materials, Interface Devices, and Sensors
- B. Section 230902 - BAS Operator Interfaces
- C. Section 230903 - BAS Field Panels
- D. Section 230904 - BAS Communication Devices
- E. Section 230905 - BAS Software and Programming
- F. Section 230993 - Sequences of Operation
- G. Section 230995 - BAS Commissioning

**1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK**

- A. Furnish and install a direct digital control and building automation system (BAS). The BAS shall utilize BTL-listed equipment and the BACnet protocol for communication and integration. Electronic sensing, microprocessor-based digital control, and electronic actuation of dampers and valves shall be utilized to perform control sequences and functions specified. Refer also to control drawings, sequences of operation, and point lists.
- B. The BAS shall interface with an Ethernet network at the building level. Contractor shall provide all specified objects and services and have them configured/mapped as applicable. FCPS shall coordinate the inclusion of the BAS into the FCPS WAN by assigning all pertinent network address parameters and active links upon completion of the project.
- C. All control work shall be installed by the BAS contractor, unless specified otherwise. Certain building systems, including but not limited to: power metering, lighting control, mechanical equipment, plumbing equipment and special systems, are equipped with manufacturer furnished controls that must be integrated into the BAS for monitoring and control. All labor, materials, equipment, software, and services necessary for the installation of a complete integrated system shall be provided, with exceptions as noted in this specification.
- D. All interlock wiring for mechanical system equipment shall be by this contractor, unless specifically stated otherwise; electrical connections to power BAS equipment shall be by the BAS contractor. This shall include (but not be limited to) items such as thermostats for unit heaters, interlock wiring to central boiler control panels, chiller flow switches, etc.
- E. The systems to be controlled under work of this section is equipment shown on the project drawings. The systems to be controlled or monitored by the BAS include: central heating and cooling plants, air handling systems, terminal equipment,

water, electricity and gas meters, lighting and other miscellaneous equipment. This Section defines the manner and method by which these controls function.

### 1.03 BACNET CONFORMANCE (ASHRAE STANDARD 135)

The Contractor shall submit a Vendor Compliance Statement indicating compliance on the following minimum BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBB) and Device Profiles. Refer to Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) as per Annex A of the BACnet Standard as a submission guideline. It is important that the minimum acceptable conformance be confirmed as:

- BIBB and Device Profiles
  - Minimum Conformance – BIBB and Device Profiles
  - Definitions (relevant to the BIBB and Device Profiles)
- A. Data Sharing
1. Data Sharing is defined as the exchange of information between BACnet devices. It may be uni-directional or bi-directional.
- B. Alarm and Event Management
1. Alarm and Event Management is the exchange of data between BACnet devices specifically related to the occurrence of a pre-defined condition.
  2. In the case of an Alarm, interoperability shall mean the ability to announce, acknowledge and display data related to the event.
- C. Scheduling
1. Scheduling is the exchange of data between BACnet devices that permit the establishment and maintenance of dates and times at which specified output actions are to be taken.
  2. Interoperability in this area permits the use of date and time schedules for the purpose of starting and stopping equipment and changing of control setpoints as well as other analogue or binary parameters.
- D. Device and Network Management
1. Device and Network Management is the exchange of data between BACnet devices concerning the operation and status of specified devices.
  2. Interoperability shall permit the determination of which devices are present on a given network.
  3. Interoperability shall permit the start-up and shut down of the communication activities of a particular device.
  4. Interoperability shall permit the synchronization of time in devices.
  5. Interoperability shall permit the re-initialization of a particular device.
- E. Trending and Archiving
1. Trending and Archiving is the accumulation of (Time and Value) pairs at specified rates and for a specified duration.

2. Trending is not defined as real time plotting and or display of data derived from network device.
3. Interoperability shall permit the establishment of trending parameters and the subsequent retrieval and storage of the data.
4. Trending intervals shall be a minimum of one (1) second.
5. Trending intervals shall be a maximum of one (1) year.
6. Trending data value for a particular interval shall be selectable as "Average over the Interval" or "Minimum during the Interval" of "Maximum during the Interval".
7. The number of Trending Intervals possible within a particular network device shall be stated by the vendor in terms of how many Trend arrays, containing two (2) discrete analogue point values of five (5) digits plus decimal point each along with the time stamp for the values, for 1000 intervals of one (1) hour are possible. The time stamp shall contain at minimum, DD/MM/YYYY – hh/mm/ss. The Vendor shall state the number of Trend arrays possible within the context of the fully configured system as specified, with operating programs, schedules, setpoints, etc.

#### 1.04 PROCUREMENT

- A. The BAS, DDC, and communications components installed as work of this contract, shall be an integrated distributed processing system by one of the following manufacturers (subject to specification requirements):
  1. Automated Logic Corporation: WebCTRL
  2. Delta: enteliWEB
  3. Trane: Tracer SC
  4. Siemens: Apogee
- B. The EMS shall be installed by competent technicians regularly employed by a specialty firm that is in the full-time business of designing and installing environmental control systems and is an authorized representative of one of the pre-qualified control equipment manufacturers listed.
- C. Acceptable Installers
  1. EMS Technologies, Inc.
  2. Engineered Services, Inc.
  3. Boland Trane Services, Inc.
  4. Siemens Building Technologies
  5. Substitutions: NONE

#### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. **Reserved**



- B. **Product Line Demonstrated History:** The product line being proposed for the project must have an installed history of demonstrated satisfactory operation for a length of 1 year since date of final completion in at least 10 installations of comparative size and complexity. Submittals shall document this requirement with references.
- C. **Installer's Qualifications:** Firms specializing and experienced in control system installations for not less than 5 years. Firms with experience in DDC installation projects with point counts equal to this project and systems of the same character as this project. If installer is a Value Added Reseller (VAR) of a manufacturer's product, installer must demonstrate at least three years prior experience with that manufacturer's products. Sub-Contractors for installation of wiring, tubing, and conduit must also meet these requirements. Experience starts with awarded Final Completion of previous projects. Submittals must document this experience with references.
- D. **Installer's Experience with Proposed Product Line:** Firms shall have specialized in and be experienced with the installation of the proposed product line for not less than one year from date of final completion on at least 3 projects of similar size and complexity. Submittals shall document this experience with references.
- E. **Installer's Field Coordinator and Sequence Programmer Qualifications:** Individual(s) shall specialize in and be experienced with control system installation for not less than 5 years. Proposed field coordinator shall have experience with the installation of the proposed product line for not less than 2 projects of similar size and complexity. Installer shall submit the names of the proposed individual and at least one alternate for each duty. Submittals shall document this experience with references. Proposed individuals must show proof of the following training:
1. **Product Line Training:** Individuals overseeing the installation and configuration of the proposed product line must provide evidence of the most advanced training offered by the manufacturer on that product line for installation and configuration
  2. **Programming Training:** Individuals involved with programming the site-specific sequences shall provide evidence of the most advanced programming training offered by the vendor of the programming application offered by the manufacturer.
- F. **Installer's Service Qualifications:** The installer must be experienced in control system operation, maintenance and service. Installer must document a minimum 5-year history of servicing installations of similar size and complexity. Installer must also document at least a 1-year history of servicing the proposed product line.
- G. **Installer's Response Time and Proximity**
1. Installer must maintain a fully capable service facility within a 50-mile radius of the project site. Service facility shall manage emergency service dispatches and maintain inventory of spare parts.

2. Emergency response times are listed below in this section. Installer must demonstrate ability to meet response times.

#### H. **Installer's Quality Assurance Plan**

1. Installer must provide a description of their quality assurance operations from contract award through final delivery. The description shall include organizational responsibilities for each department represented within the execution of this document from installers to engineers, service technicians and management.

### 1.06 **CODES AND STANDARDS**

- A. The following codes and standards are intended to apply to the project or installation as applicable. All references to codes and standards herein refer to the latest edition at the time of contract execution.
- B. American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE)
  1. Standard 90.1: Energy Standard for Buildings except Low-Rise Residential Buildings
  2. Standard 62.1: Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality
  3. Standard 135: BACnet - A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc. current version including all annexes and addenda.
  4. Standard 55: Thermal Environmental Conditions for Human Occupancy.
- C. Electronics Industries Alliance
  1. EIA-709.1: Control Network Protocol Specification
  2. EIA-709.3: Free-Topology Twisted-Pair Channel Specification
  3. EIA-232: Interface between Data Terminal Equipment and Data Circuit-Terminating Equipment Employing Serial Binary Data Interchange.
  4. EIA-458: Standard Optical Fiber Material Classes and Preferred Sizes
  5. EIA-485: Standard for Electrical Characteristics of Generator and Receivers for use in Balanced Digital Multipoint Systems.
  6. EIA-472: General and Sectional Specifications for Fiber Optic Cable
  7. EIA-475: Generic and Sectional Specifications for Fiber Optic Connectors and all Sectional Specifications

- 
8. EIA-573: Generic and Sectional Specifications for Field Portable Polishing Device for Preparation Optical Fiber and all Sectional Specifications
  9. EIA-590: Standard for Physical Location and Protection of Below-Ground Fiber Optic Cable Plant and all Sectional Specifications
  10. EIA-852: Tunneling of Component Network Data over IP Channels
- D. Underwriters Laboratories
1. UL 916: Energy Management Systems
  2. UUKL 864: UL Supervised Smoke Control
- E. NEMA Compliance
1. NEMA 250: Enclosure for Electrical Equipment
  2. NEMA ICS 1: General Standards for Industrial Controls.
- F. NFPA Compliance
1. NFPA 90A "Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems" where applicable to controls and control sequences.
  2. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code (NEC)
- G. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE)
1. IEEE 142: Recommended Practice for Grounding of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems
  2. IEEE 802.3: CSMA/CD (Ethernet – Based) LAN
  3. IEEE 802.4: Token Bus Working Group (ARCNET – Based) LAN
  4. IEEE 519: Recommended Practices and Requirements for Harmonic Control in Electric Power Systems

## 1.07 DEFINITIONS

- A. **Accuracy:** As stated in Section "Building Automation System (BAS) Basic Materials, Interface Devices, and Sensors", accuracy shall include combined effects of nonlinearity, non-repeatability and hysteresis.
- B. **Adjustable (Adj):** A characteristic of a control logic parameter such that it can be varied by the operator without downloading the program. See also initial value.
- C. **Analog Calibration Offsets:** For all analog input measured variables with the exception of velocity pressure, there is a requirement to adjust the value measured by the hardware based analog input point to match the value reported by a certified test instrument. An analog calibration offset is a parameter that

can be added or subtracted from the raw value measured by the sensor to produce a calibrated value that will be used by the control logic and reported to the operator workstations. The initial value of this parameter is set at zero and it is adjusted when the calibration process is executed. This adjustment is referred to as a single point calibration. These parameters are mandatory for all analog inputs except velocity pressure sensors (requirements for velocity pressure sensors are presented elsewhere). These offset values are configuration parameters and as such shall be written to EEPROM. It shall be possible to change the value of these parameters from a graphic page.

- D. **Advanced Application Controller (AAC):** A device with limited resources relative to the Building Controller (BC). It may support a level of programming and may also be intended for application specific applications.
- E. **FCPS WAN:** Reference to the corporate Information Technology network, used for normal business-related e-mail and Internet communication. IEEE 802.3 based network connecting multiple facilities with a central data warehouse and server, accessible via standard web-browser or client installed software.
- F. **Application Programming Tool:** A vendor unique software tool used to create applications for programmable controllers.
- G. **Application Protocol Data Unit (APDU):** A unit of data specified in an application protocol and consisting of application protocol control information and possible application user data (ISO 9545).
- H. **Application Specific Controller (ASC):** A device with limited resources relative to the Advanced Application Controller (AAC). It may support a level of programming and may also be intended for application-specific applications.
- I. **BACnet/BACnet Standard:** Communication requirements as defined by ASHRAE/ANSI 135 current version including all annexes and addenda.
- J. **Bandwidth Utilization:** The average utilization of the network capacity. Network loading is controlled by the use of event driven broadcast based data propagation and the use of appropriate binding services.
- K. **Binding:** The association of an output network variable from one device to the input network variable of a second device.
- L. **Building Automation System (BAS):** The entire integrated energy management and control system
- M. **Building Controller (BC):** A fully programmable device capable of carrying out a number of tasks including control and monitoring via direct digital control (DDC) of specific systems, acting as a communications router between the LAN backbone and sub-LANs, and data storage for trend information, time schedules, and alarm data.
- N. **Change of Value (COV):** An event that occurs when a measured or calculated analog value changes by a predefined amount (ASHRAE 135).

- 
- O. **Client:** A device that is the requestor of services from a server. A client device makes requests of and receives responses from a server device.
- P. **Continuous Monitoring:** A sampling and recording of a variable based on time or change of state (e.g. trending an analog value, monitoring a binary change of state)
- Q. **Control System Server (CSS):** A device that is a provider of services to a client. A client device makes requests of and receives responses from a server device. As the BAS network devices are stand-alone, the CSS is not required for communications to occur.
- R. **Controller or Control Unit (CU):** Intelligent stand-alone control panel. Controller is a generic reference and shall include BCs, AACs, and ASCs as appropriate.
- S. **Direct Digital Control (DDC):** Microprocessor-based control including Analog/Digital conversion and program logic
- T. **Functional Profile:** A collection of variables required to define the key parameters for a standard application. As this applies to the HVAC industry, this would include applications like VAV terminal, fan coil units, and the like.
- U. **Gateway (GTWY):** A device, which contains two or more dissimilar networks/protocols, permitting information exchange between them (ASHRAE 135).
- V. **Hand Held Device (HHD):** Manufacturer's microprocessor based device for direct connection to a Controller.
- W. **LAN Interface Device (LANID):** Device used to facilitate communication and sharing of data throughout the BAS.
- X. **Master-Slave/Token Passing (MS/TP):** Data link protocol as defined by the BACnet standard. (ASHRAE 135).
- Y. **Open Database Connectivity (ODBC):** An open standard application-programming interface (API) for accessing a database developed. ODBC compliant systems make it possible to access any data from any application, regardless of which database management system (DBMS) is handling the data.
- Z. **Operator Interface (OI):** A device used by the operator to manage the BAS including OWSs, and POTs.
- AA. **Operator Workstation (OWS):** The user's interface with the BAS system via the internet or the Local Supervisory LAN. As the BAS network devices are stand-alone, the OWS is not required for communications to occur.
- BB. **Peer to Peer Communication:** Data is broadcast from its origin and is received by the final device requiring the data without being received and retransmitted by a third device.

- 
- CC. **Polling Communication:** The process by which a control device requests a network variable from a second control device at a specified interval. Polling communication is typically used to populate dynamic data on an active graphic page and for temporary or short term trending of data where the trend data is not stored at the controller level.
- DD. **Portable Operators Terminal (POT):** Laptop PC used both for direct connection to a controller and for remote network connection.
- EE. **Primary Controlling LAN:** High speed, peer-to-peer controller LAN connecting BCs and optionally AACs and ASCs. Refer to System Architecture below.
- FF. **Repeater:** A physical device used to connect two segments. A repeater does not filter any message traffic. A repeater does isolate physical problems such as short circuits to a single segment and is typically required to allow the use of additional devices or additional cable length.
- GG. **Router:** A device that connects two or more networks at the network layer.
- HH. **Secondary Controlling LAN:** Subordinate LAN connecting AACs and ASCs to the Primary Controlling LAN. Refer to System Architecture below.
- II. **Smart Device:** A control I/O device such as a sensor or actuator that can directly communicate with the controller network to which it is connected. This differs from an ASC in that it typically deals only with one variable.
- JJ. **SQL:** Standardized Query Language, a standardized means for requesting information from a database.
- KK. **Stand-Alone Controller:** A stand-alone controller has provisions for all of the physical inputs and physical outputs associated with a single mechanical component such as a terminal unit, air handling unit, chiller or boiler. The controller shall also have embedded in it all of the control logic that associated the physical inputs to the physical outputs. A stand-alone controller may rely on other networked devices for time schedule inputs and trend data storage.

## 1.08 FUNCTIONAL INTENT

- A. Detailed requirements are specified throughout this section and related documents, some of which indicate a means, method, or configuration acceptable to meet that requirement. Contractor may submit products that utilize alternate means, methods, and configurations that meet the functional intent in coordination with the BAS contractor. However, these will only be allowed with prior approval by FCPS.

## 1.09 SUBMITTALS

- A. **Submittals:** Control submittals and O&M information shall be provided electronically in Adobe PDF format, along with three (3) bound hard copies. Control drawings shall be electronically provided in Adobe PDF in a size no less than 11"x17". Documents will be developed in a preferred format or converted from their native electronic format directly to a preferred format. Any documents scanned as images must be converted to a searchable text format using OCR

(Optical Character Recognition) and reduced in size prior to submission. O&M manual shall include electronic versions of the project Mechanical and Electrical design drawings.

- B. **Qualifications:** Manufacturer, Installer, and Key personnel qualifications as indicated for the appropriate item above. Include QA/QC plan for all phases (design, install, Cx, warranty) along with documentation of industry standard QA/QC practices followed.
- C. **Product Data:** Submit manufacturer's technical product data for each control device, panel, and accessory furnished, indicating dimensions, capacities, performance and electrical characteristics, and material finishes. Also include installation and start-up instructions.
- D. **Shop Drawings:** Submit shop drawings electronically in PDF format (and in hard copy, as noted above) for each control system, including a complete drawing for each air handling unit, system, pump, device, etc. with all point descriptors, addresses and point names indicated. Shop drawings shall contain the following information:
1. System Architecture and System Layout:
    - a) One-line diagram indicating schematic locations of all control units, workstations, LAN interface devices, gateways, etc. Indicate network number, device ID, drawing reference number, and controller type for each control unit. All optical isolators, repeaters, end-of-line resistors, junctions, ground locations etc. shall be located on the diagram. Indicate relevant communication protocol on each network segment.
    - b) Indicate device instance and MAC address for each CU. Indicate media, protocol, baud rate, and type of each LAN.
    - c) Provide floor plans locating all control units, LAN interface devices, gateways, and remote sensor locations. Include all WAN and LAN communication wiring routing, power wiring, power originating sources, and low voltage power wiring. Wiring routing as-built conditions shall be maintained accurately throughout the construction period and the drawing shall be updated to accurately reflect accurate, actual installed conditions.
  2. Schematic flow diagram of each air and water system showing fans, coils, dampers, valves, pumps, heat exchange equipment and control devices.
    - a) Include written description of sequence of operation; identify each major component (hardware and software) involved in the control scheme by its tag identifier. Show locations for all global measurement instruments for interior or exterior ambient conditions such as outside air temperature sensors, outside air humidity sensors, static pressure references, etc.
    - b) All physical points on the schematic flow diagram shall be indicated with names, descriptors, and point addresses identified as listed in the point summary table.

- 
- c) With each schematic, provide a point summary table listing building number and abbreviation, system type, equipment type, full point name, point description, Ethernet backbone network number, network number, device ID, object ID (object type, instance number). See Section 230905 for additional requirements.
  - d) Label each control device with setting or adjustable range of control.
  - e) Label each input and output with the appropriate range.
  - f) Provide a Bill of Materials with each schematic. Indicate device identification to match schematic and actual field labeling, quantity, actual product ordering number, manufacturer, description, size, voltage range, pressure range, temperature range, etc. as applicable.
  - g) Indicate all required electrical wiring. Electrical wiring diagrams shall include both ladder logic type diagram for motor starter, control, and safety circuits and detailed digital interface panel point termination diagrams with all wire numbers and terminal block numbers identified. Provide panel termination drawings on separate drawings. Ladder diagrams shall appear on system schematic. Clearly differentiate between portions of wiring that is existing, factory-installed and portions to be field-installed.
  - h) Provide details of control panels, including controls, instruments, and labeling. Indicate the installed locations and allocated service clearances. Provide panel layout drawing including power supply, control unit(s) and wiring terminals.
3. Provide a Control Valve Schedule, listing valve and actuator information including: size,  $C_v$ , design flow, design pressure drop, manufacturer, model number, close off rating, control signal, line size, line pressure, ANSI class rating, tag number, system service, valve type, material construction of body, stem, and disc. Indicate normal positions of automatic return valves.
  4. Provide a Control Damper Schedule listing damper and actuator information including: size, material, blade arrangement, manufacturer, model number, control signal, and close off rating. Indicate normal positions of automatic return dampers.
  5. Provide an Air Flow Monitoring Station Schedule listing the following information: size, material, manufacturer, model number, control signal, design CFM, and velocity.
  6. Provide a Metering Device Schedule listing the following information: flow range, fluid type, mechanical input type (magnetic, wheel, ultrasonic), manufacturer, model, purpose, and location.
  7. Graphics: Provide color printouts of all specified graphic files including equipment schematics, tabular equipment data and floor plates.
  8. All sheets in the submittal shall be consecutively numbered.
  9. Each sheet shall have a title indicating the type of information included and the HVAC system controlled.



10. A Table of Contents shall list sheet titles and sheet numbers followed by a symbol legend and list of abbreviations.

**E. Open Protocol (BACnet) Information:**

1. BACnet object description, object ID, and device ID, for each I/O point.
2. Submit PICS indicating the BACnet functionality and configuration of each controller.

**F. As-Built Control Drawings:** Provide and mount as-built shop drawings for all controlled systems and equipment. Drawings should be of sufficient size to be easily read. Locate as-built drawings as follows:

1. During construction, drawings may be placed in plastic sleeves and mount in the control panel. The final drawings shall be laminated and permanently mounted in the control panel.
2. For central plant equipment, provide framed control drawings and wall mount.
3. For terminal units, print as-built drawings on adhesive-backed label and apply to controller enclosure or unit casing.

**G. Control Logic Documentation**

1. Submit control logic program listings (for graphical programming, if the requirements below are met) and logic flow charts illustrating (for line type programs) to document the control software of all control units.
2. Control logic shall be annotated to describe how it accomplishes the sequence of operation. Graphic programs that provide simple blocks connected by multiple lines that are not specific in detail and easily understandable are not acceptable. Annotations shall be sufficient to allow an operator to relate each program component (block or line) to corresponding portions of the specified Sequence of Operation with all requirements of the sequence provided in detail. Provide in detail all virtual and real points, variables, PID loops, reset blocks, switches, timers, high/low selectors, alarms, proofing modules, staging blocks, etc. to fully describe the sequence of operation.
3. Include written description of each control sequence.
4. Include control response, settings, setpoints, throttling ranges, gains, reset schedules, adjustable parameters and limits.
5. Sheets shall be consecutively numbered.
6. Each sheet shall have a title indicating the controller designations and the HVAC system controlled.
7. Include Table of Contents listing sheet titles and sheet numbers
8. Submit one complete set of programming and operating manuals for all digital controllers concurrently with control logic documentation.

This set will count toward the required number of Operation and Maintenance materials specified below.

9. This portion of the submittal may be submitted after approval of all hardware, but shall be provided prior to installation of the network controller.

**H. Operation and Maintenance Materials:**

1. Documents shall be provided electronically as described for electronic submittals.
2. Submit maintenance instructions and spare parts lists for each type of control device, control unit, and accessory.
3. Submit BAS User's Guides (Operating Manuals) for each controller type and for all workstation hardware and software and workstation peripherals.
4. Submit BAS Advanced Programming Manuals for each controller type and for all workstation software.

**K. Manufacturers Certificates:** For all listed and/or labeled products, provide certificate of conformance.

**L. Product Warranty Certificates:** Submit manufacturers product warranty certificates covering the hardware provided.

**M.** Refer to Section 230995 for additional commissioning submittal requirements.

**1.10 RECORD DOCUMENTS**

- A. Record documents shall be provided electronically; links to this documentation shall be provided on each equipment graphic for access to the as-built shop drawings, point lists, and sequences of operation. Three (3) bound hard copies shall also be provided.
- B. Product data and control shop drawings updated to reflect the final installed condition.
- C. Approved control logic programming and database uploaded and stored on the project BAS server. Accurately record actual setpoints and settings of controls, final sequence of operation, including changes to programs made after submission and approval of shop drawings and including changes to programs made during specified testing.
- D. Approved project specific graphic software on electronic media (disk, USB drive).
- E. Network architecture drawings showing all nodes including a description field with specific controller identification, description and location information.

- F. Individual floor plans with controller locations with all interconnecting wiring routing including space sensors, LAN wiring, power wiring, and low voltage power wiring. Indicate device instance, MAC address and drawing reference number.
- G. Riser diagram showing the location of all controllers.
- H. Maintain project record documents throughout the warranty period and submit final documents at the end of the warranty period.

## 1.11 SYSTEM ARCHITECTURE

- A. The system provided shall incorporate hardware resources sufficient to meet the functional requirements of the contract documents. Contractor shall include all items not specifically itemized in the specifications that are necessary to implement, maintain, and operate the system in compliance with the functional intent of contract documents.
- B. The system architecture shall consist of an Ethernet-based, wide area network (WAN), a single Local Area Network (LAN) or multi-levelled LANs that support BCs, AACs, ASCs, Operator Workstations (OWS), and Control Systems Servers (CSS) as applicable. The BAS shall seamlessly communicate using the BACnet protocol at all network levels. The following indicates a functional description of the BAS structure.
  - 1. **FCPS WAN:** Internet-based network connecting multiple facilities. This is an existing infrastructure and the Contractor is not required to configure any components of this WAN.
  - 2. **Supervisory LAN:** The Supervisory LAN is an extension of the FCPS WAN. Contractor will be provided specific ports dedicated for control module/interface device connectivity. The LAN is IEEE 802.3 compliant with switches and routers that support 100 Mbps minimum throughput. Contractor may not extend this network without prior approval from FCPS. Power-line carrier communication shall not be acceptable for communications.
    - a) If necessary, the Contractor will be responsible for the installation of a temporary Ethernet network that will serve the purpose of the Supervisory LAN until such time as the permanent Supervisory LAN is available. Should the temporary network be required, the BAS Contractor shall be responsible for the coordination and implementation of the Supervisory LAN to conform to the eventual permanent LAN settings and addresses for the BAS.
    - b) The Supervisory LAN shall be an Ethernet-based, 100 Mbps LAN connecting Primary Control LANs and local or proprietary OWSs. Each BC and OWS shall be connected directly to a dedicated port of connection to FCPS WAN. LAN shall be IEEE 802.3 Category 6 cable. No switches and routers shall be connected between BC or OWS and FCPS WAN entry port. Power-line carrier communication shall not be acceptable for communications.

- 
- c) The higher level layers of this network shall conform to the requirements of a BACnet Local Supervisory LAN (BACnet/IP) and share a common network number for the Ethernet backbone as defined in the BACnet standard.
  - 3. **Primary Controller LAN ('Primary LAN')**: High-speed, peer-to-peer communicating LAN used to connect Building Controllers (BCs) and communicate exclusively control information. Acceptable technologies include:
    - a) Ethernet (IEEE802.3)

Interruptions or fault at any point on any Primary Controller LAN shall not interrupt communications between other nodes on the network. If a LAN is severed, two separate networks shall be formed and communications within each network shall continue uninterrupted. All line drivers, signal boosters, and signal conditioners etc. shall be provided as necessary for proper data communication.
    - 4. **Secondary Controller LAN ('Secondary LAN')**: Network used to connect AACs, and ASCs. These can be BACnet MS/TP, in addition to those allowed for Primary Controller LANs. Network speed vs. the number of controllers on the LAN shall be dictated by the response times and trending requirements required.
  - C. **Control Systems Server (CSS)**: This shall be a computer (or computers) that maintain the systems configuration, programming database, and historical trend data. It shall hold the backup files of the information downloaded into the individual controllers and as such support uploading and downloading that information directly to/from the controllers. It shall also act as a control information server to non-control system based programs. It shall allow secure multiple-access to the control information. Refer to Section 230902 - BAS Operator Interfaces for additional requirements.
  - D. **Individual Controllers**: The BCs, AACs, and ASCs shall monitor, control, and provide the field interface for all points specified. Each BC, AAC, or ASC shall be capable of performing all specified energy management functions, and all DDC functions, independent of other BCs, AACs, or ASCs and operator interface devices as more fully specified in Section 230903 - BAS Field Panels.
  - E. **Administration Touch-Screen Override Panel**: Provide a local touch-screen override panel (as indicated on the drawings) in the Administration area to override equipment zones. Refer to 230902 - BAS Operator Interfaces for its requirements.
  - F. **BACnet Standards**: The following apply to all DDC controls provided:
    - 1. All DDC controls are to be compliant with ASHRAE / ANSI Standard 135 -BACnet – Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Systems.
    - 2. All DDC controls to be BTL listed. BACnet device numbering and subnet LAN addressing shall to be configured within a range consistent with the individual School Number (FCPS provided).
    - 3. 'Out of Service' flags are not to be used on any points.
-

4. The use of proprietary objects for network data communication is not permitted.
  5. LON devices and/or LONtalk communication is not permitted.
- G. **Remote Data Access:** Coordinate remote access connectivity with FCPS. The system shall support the following method of remote access to the building data.
1. **Browser-based access:** A remote user using a standard browser shall be able access all control system facilities and graphics with proper password. FCPS shall provide the continuous Internet connection. The following paradigms are acceptable for browser-based access:
    - a) Native Internet-based user interfaces (HTML, Java, XML, etc.) that do not require a plug-in.
    - b) User interfaces that via a standard browser use a freely distributed and automatically downloaded and installed plug-in or 'thick' client that presents the user interface across the web.

## 1.12 WARRANTY MAINTENANCE

- A. Contractor shall warrant all products and labor for a period of **2 years** after Final Acceptance.
- B. FCPS (or designated representative) reserves the right to make changes to the BAS during the warranty period. Such changes do not constitute a waiver of warranty. Contractor shall warrant parts and installation work regardless of any such changes made by FCPS, unless the Contractor provides clear and convincing evidence that a specific problem is the result of such changes to the BAS. Any disagreement between FCPS and Contractor on such matters shall be subject to resolution through the contract 'Disputes' clause.
- C. **Maintenance Services:** During the warranty period, the Contractor shall provide maintenance services for software and hardware components as specified below, at no cost to FCPS:
  1. Maintenance services shall be provided for BAS hardware, software, installation, and programming provided under this and related sections.
    - a) Service and perform preventive maintenance for all equipment per the manufacturer's recommendations.
    - b) All devices shall be calibrated within the last month of the warranty period.
  2. Emergency Service: Any malfunction, failure, or defect in any hardware component or failure of any control programming that would result in property damage or loss of comfort control shall be corrected and repaired following notification by FCPS to the Contractor.
    - a) Response by telephone to any request for service shall be provided within two (2) hours of FCPS's initial telephone request for service.

- b) In the event that the malfunction, failure, or defect is not corrected through the telephonic communication, at least one (1) hardware and software technician, trained in the system to be serviced, shall be dispatched to the site within four (4) hours of the initial telephone request for such services, as specified.
3. Normal Service: Any malfunction, failure, or defect in any hardware component or failure of any control programming that would not result in property damage or loss of comfort control shall be corrected and repaired following telephonic notification by FCPS to the Contractor.
  - a) Response by telephone to any request for service shall be provided within eight (8) working hours (contractor specified 40 hr per week normal working period) of the initial telephone request for service.
  - b) In the event that the malfunction, failure, or defect is not corrected through the telephonic communication, at least one (1) hardware and software technician, trained in the system to be serviced, shall be dispatched to the site within three (3) working days of the initial telephone request for such services, as specified.
4. Site Visit Protocol: At any time during the warranty period that the Contractor is on site for maintenance, emergency, or normal service, they shall notify the local building operating personnel. Contractor shall notify said personnel of all work anticipated being involved for the service work. In addition, no work affecting system operation shall commence until permission is granted. After the work is completed, a work order ticket describing in detail all work performed (i.e. hardware replaced or serviced, software or firmware modifications made, etc.), hours worked, follow-up work required, etc., must be signed by an authorized FCPS representative.
5. Technical Support: Contractor shall provide technical support by telephone throughout the warranty period.
6. Product Updates: In the last month of the warranty period, all system software and controller firmware, software, drivers, etc. shall be upgraded to the latest release (version) in effect at the end of the Warranty Period. Updates and upgrades shall not be performed without authorization by FCPS.

### **1.13 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Provide factory-shipping cartons for each piece of equipment and control device. Maintain cartons during shipping, storage and handling as required to prevent equipment damage, and to eliminate dirt and moisture from equipment. Store equipment and materials inside and protect from weather.

### **1.14 LISTING AND LABELING**

- A. The BAS and components shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories (UL 916) as an Energy Management System.

- B. Portions of the BAS utilized for fire/smoke management, stairwell pressurization controls and monitoring shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories (UUKL 864).

## **PART II. PRODUCTS**

### **2.01 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT**

- A. Materials shall be new, the best of their respective kinds without imperfections or blemishes and shall not be damaged in any way. Used equipment shall not be used in any way for the permanent installation except where drawings or specifications specifically allow existing materials to remain in place or be reinstalled.
- B. This installation may not be used as a product test site unless explicitly approved in writing by FCPS. Spare parts shall be available for at least five years after completion of this contract.
- C. Within 45 days of approved shop drawings provide a complete package of spare parts as follows:

1. Provide the following quantities of each type of controller used on this contract including all expanded boards:

Quantity Used	Spares Required
1-9	1
10-49	10% rounded up
50+	5

2. Provide ten (10) room sensors used for terminal units. Provide one (1) spare space sensor used for each RTU.
3. Provide five (5) space humidity sensors
4. Provide one (1) space CO2 sensor for each applicable unit.
5. Provide one (1) outdoor air temperature sensor and one (1) outdoor humidity sensor
6. Provide the quantity of valve and damper actuators consistent with the requirement for the quantity of controllers specified in item 1.
7. Provide an itemized list of proposed spare parts, for review prior, to submitting spare parts.

### **2.02 UNIFORMITY**

- A. To the extent practical, all equipment of the same type serving the same function shall be identical and from the same manufacturer.

### **2.03 PRODUCTS FURNISHED BUT NOT INSTALLED UNDER THIS SECTION**

- A. Sensors and Transmitters (230901)

1. Airflow stations
  2. Flow Meters
  3. Flow Switches
  4. Pressure sensor wells and sockets
  5. Temperature sensor wells and sockets
- B. Control Valves (230901)
1. Control Valves
- C. Control Dampers (230901)
1. BAS Automated Dampers

## 2.04 INSTALLER-PROVIDED CONTROL SUB-SYSTEM INTEGRATION

- A. **General:** Where Installer-Provided Control Sub-Systems are to integrate to the BAS, timely coordination shall occur and integration shall be provided for the specified systems, as defined below. Refer to Section 230904 – BAS Communication Devices for additional requirements.
- B. **Coordination Meetings:** The Contractor shall coordinate meetings between all necessary parties to coordinate the details of the interface between the following products and the DDC network. The BAS contractor may choose to subcontract a BACnet integration specialist in the cases of specific existing equipment. FCPS or designated representative shall be present at every coordination meeting. Submittals for these products shall not be approved prior to the completion of this meeting. Any issues identified during these meetings must also be resolved satisfactorily and with agreement between the BAS Contractor and the Installer(s) prior to the submittal being approved. Each Installer shall provide FCPS and BAS Contractor and all other Installers with the details of the proposed interface including the following;
1. BACnet PICS
  2. Point List
  3. Wiring Requirements
  4. Communication Specifications for speed, type etc.
  5. Required Network Accessories
  6. Network Identifiers
  7. Any known and undocumented configuration parameters required to properly establish a permanent solution to meet the specifications.
- C. **Utility Monitoring Interfaces (Power, Gas, Water)**
1. Power Monitor: The switchgear vendor shall furnish an interface to the control and monitoring points indicated on the control drawings. The



---

connection to these points shall be of the following methods determined during the coordination meetings:

- a) Hardwired connection such as relay, 0-10VDC, or 4-20mA
  - b) BACnet/IP network connection
  - c) BACnet MS/TP network connection
2. Gas Meter: The gas meter shall be provided with an interface to the control and monitoring points indicated on the control drawings. The connection to these points shall be of the following methods determined during the coordination meetings:
- a) Hardwired connection such as relay, 0-10VDC, or 4-20mA
  - b) BACnet/IP network connection
  - c) BACnet MS/TP network connection
3. Water Meter: The water meter shall be provided with an interface to the control and monitoring points indicated on the control drawings. The connection to these points shall be of the following methods determined during the coordination meetings:
- a) Hardwired connection such as relay, 0-10VDC, or 4-20mA
  - b) BACnet/IP network connection
  - c) BACnet MS/TP network connection

**D. Variable Frequency Drives**

1. Variable Frequency Drives: The variable frequency drive (VFD) vendor shall furnish all VFDs with an interface to the control and monitoring points indicated on the control drawings. The connection to these points shall be of the following methods determined during the coordination meetings:
  - a) Hardwired connection such as relay, 0-10VDC, or 4-20mA
  - b) BACnet/IP network connection (if indicated on the project drawings)
  - c) BACnet MS/TP network connection

**E. Communications with Other Third Party Equipment:**

1. Any additional integral control systems included with the products integrated with the work of this section shall be furnished with a BACnet/IP interface for integration into the Direct Digital Control System described in this section

**PART III. EXECUTION****3.01 INSPECTION**

- A. Examine areas and conditions under which control systems are to be installed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to Installer.
- B. Inspect site to verify that equipment can be installed as shown. Report discrepancies, conflicts, or omissions for resolution before starting rough-in work.
- C. Examine drawings and specifications for work of others. Report inadequate headroom or space conditions or other discrepancies and obtain written instructions for changes necessary to accommodate Section 230900 work with work of others. Contractor shall perform, at their expense, necessary changes in specified work caused by failure or neglect to report discrepancies.

**3.02 INSTALLATION OF CONTROL SYSTEMS**

- A. General: Install systems and materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, roughing-in drawings, and details shown on drawings.
- B. Refer to additional requirements in other sections of this specification.

**3.03 CONTROL PANELS, CONTROLLER QUANTITY AND LOCATION**

- A. Control panels shall consist of one or multiple controllers to meet requirements of this specification. No controllers are to be mounted inside units, with the exception of VAV box control enclosures. Control panels shall be wall mounted within mechanical equipment rooms. Electrical equipment rooms may be used with prior FCPS approval. No panels, other than terminal unit controllers, shall be located above ceilings unless approved by FCPS.
- B. Where a control panel is referenced, Contractor shall provide at least one (1) controller, and additional controllers as required, in sufficient quantity to meet the requirements of these specifications. Restrictions in applying controllers are specified in Section 230903 - BAS Field Panels. The Contractor shall extend power to the control panel from an acceptable power panel. If the control contractor wishes to further distribute panels to other locations, control contractor is responsible for extending power to that location also. Furthermore, contractor is responsible for ensuring adequate locations for the panels that do not interfere with other requirements of the project and maintain adequate clearance for maintenance access.
- C. Contractor shall locate control panels as referenced. It is the Contractor's responsibility to provide enough controllers to ensure a completely functioning system, according to the point list and sequence of operations.
- D. Contractor shall provide a minimum of the following:
  - 1. One control panel (including at least one controller) in each chilled water/hot water plant mechanical room

2. One control panel (including at least one controller) for each air handler located in applicable mechanical room or on roof
3. One control panel (including at least one controller) for each critical fan system
4. One control panel (including at least one controller) for each pumping system
5. One control panel (including at least one controller) for each steam pressure reducing station
6. One controller for each piece of terminal equipment (VAV, UV, FCU) located at the equipment.

### **3.04 SURGE PROTECTION**

- A. Contractor shall furnish and install any power supply surge protection, filters, etc. as necessary for proper operation and protection of all BCs, AACs, ASCs, operator interfaces, printers, routers, gateways and other hardware and interface devices. All equipment shall be capable of handling voltage variations 10% above or below measured nominal value, with no affect on hardware, software, communications, and data storage.
- B.

### **3.05 SEQUENCE OF WORK**

- A. General: All work involving changeover of control functions from existing systems to the new BAS shall be performed in accordance with the following sequence in order to minimize the duration of equipment outages. The following descriptions are intended to indicate the sequence in which the work shall be performed, not to define fully the scope of the work.
- B. Install construction server, operator's terminal, peripherals, graphic software, and LAN prior to placing any equipment under the control of the new BAS.
- C. Work which requires shutting down a pump motor, fan motor, or chiller shall be considered a utility shutdown and shall be coordinated with FCPS.
- D. The following sequence applies to an individually controlled HVAC subsystem, such as an air handling unit. Only one such system shall be placed under manual control (as described below) at any given time.
  1. Install all conduit and wiring that does not require interruption of the existing system.
  2. Install CUs adjacent to (or within) existing control panel. Programming shall be complete (except for loading and debugging) prior to installation. Install all field devices which do not require interruption of the existing system.
  3. Load CU software. Connect CU(s) to LAN.
  4. Remove existing controls including wiring, conduit, and tubing (except materials to be reused in accordance with provisions specified

elsewhere) which must be removed to facilitate installation of new BAS materials and equipment.

5. Remove existing digital points. Install and calibrate remainder of new BAS materials and equipment for this subsystem.
6. Perform all field testing and calibration.
7. Notify the contracting officer prior to this step. Place the system under the control of the new BAS equipment. Conclude field testing and submit field testing report prior to placing the next subsystem under control. FCPS shall be given a password with a priority level that allows monitoring (but not control until notification of substantial completion has been approved).
8. Remove remaining existing materials and equipment (except materials to be reused in accordance with provisions specified elsewhere). All existing equipment for those subsystems that have not yet been converted shall remain intact, on-line, and fully functional.

### **3.06 CONTROL POWER SOURCE AND SUPPLY**

- A. Section 230900 Contractor shall extend all power source wiring required for operation of all equipment and devices provided under this and related sections.
- B. General requirements for obtaining power include the following:
  1. In the case where additional power is required, obtain power from a source that feeds the equipment being controlled such that both the control component and the equipment are powered from the same panel. Where equipment is powered from a 460V source, obtain power from the electrically most proximate 120v source fed from a common origin.
  2. Where a controller controls multiple systems on varying levels of power reliability (normal, emergency, and/or interruptible), the controller shall be powered by the highest level of reliability served. Furthermore, the controller in that condition shall monitor each power type served to determine so logic can assess whether a failure is due to a power loss and respond appropriately. A three-phase monitor into a digital input shall suffice as power monitoring.
  3. Provide an uninterruptible power supply (UPS) system providing battery backup for each BC. UPS shall protect against blackouts, brownouts, surges and noise. UPS shall include LAN port and modem line surge protection.

### **3.07 POWER MONITORING**

- A. Building Power Monitor: The BAS shall communicate directly with the building power monitor or switchgear] to read building power information. For BACnet interface, refer to Section 230904 for additional requirements.
- B. Power Sub-Metering: The BAS shall provide sub-metering for selected HVAC systems and equipment.

- C. Refer to control drawings for specific requirements.
- D. The BAS shall also monitor a dry contact status point from each transient voltage surge suppression (TVSS) device in the building.

### **3.08 NATURAL GAS MONITORING**

- A. Building Gas Meter: The BAS shall communicate directly with the meter to read building gas consumption information. For BACnet interface, refer to Section 230904 for interface requirements.

### **3.09 DOMESTIC WATER MONITORING**

- A. Building Water Meter: The BAS shall communicate directly with the meter to read building water consumption information. For BACnet interface, refer to Section 230904 for interface requirements.

### **3.10 BAS OPERATOR TRAINING AND O&M MANUALS**

- A. Provide up to 4 complete sets of the approved Operations and Maintenance (O&M) Manuals (hard copy and one electronic copy on CD in PDF format) to be used for training.
- B. Contractor shall submit a Training Plan for the scope of training for which they are responsible. Once approved by the Engineer and/or CxA, training times shall be coordinated with the FCPS Project Manager for acceptance of the times and class outline.
- C. **Local Training:** The local control contractor shall provide:
  - 1. One four (4) hour training course for the designated FCPS personnel, to be performed at system demonstration.
  - 2. The class shall be taught by qualified personnel educated in the systems/products and adult learning techniques.
  - 3. Agenda: The course agenda shall include instruction on specific systems and instructions for operating the installed system. Topics covered shall include as a minimum:
    - a) HVAC System Overview
    - b) Operation of Control System
    - c) Function of each Component
    - d) System Operating Procedures
    - e) Programming Procedures
    - f) Maintenance Procedures

END OF SECTION 230900

---

**SECTION 230901 - BAS BASIC MATERIALS, INTERFACE DEVICES, AND SENSORS****PART IV. GENERAL****4.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Section 230900 - Building Automation System (BAS) General
- B. Section 230902 - BAS Operator Interfaces
- C. Section 230903 - BAS Field Panels
- D. Section 230904 - BAS Communication Devices
- E. Section 230905 - BAS Software and Programming
- F. Section 230993 - Sequences of Operation
- G. Section 230995 - BAS Commissioning

**4.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK**

- A. Refer to Section 230900 for general requirements.
- B. Refer to other Division 23 sections for installation of instrument wells, valve bodies, and dampers in electro-mechanical systems; not work of this section.
- C. Provide the following electrical work as work of this section, complying with requirements of Division 26 sections:
  - 1. Control wiring between field-installed controls, indicating devices, and unit control panels.
  - 2. Interlock wiring between electrically interlocked devices, sensors, and between a hand or auto position of motor starters as indicated for all mechanical and controls.
  - 3. Wiring associated with enunciator and alarm panels (remote alarm panels) and connections to their associated field devices.
  - 4. All other necessary wiring for fully complete and functional control system as specified.

**4.03 WORK BY OTHERS**

- A. Control Valves furnished under this section shall be installed under the applicable piping section under the direction of Section 230901 Contractor who will be fully responsible for the proper operation of the valve.
- B. Water Pressure Taps, Thermal Wells, Flow Switches, Flow Meters, etc. that will have wet surfaces, shall be installed under the applicable Division 23 Section under the direction of Section 230901 Contractor who will be fully responsible for the proper installation and application.

- C. Smoke Detectors: Duct type smoke detectors for HVAC systems shall be intelligent and shall be furnished under Division 26. Provide relays and interlock wiring as required to accomplish specified shutdown and smoke management control sequences under this section.
- D. Power wiring for controlled equipment shall be furnished and installed under Division 26. Where 120 volt (V) control devices are used to control the equipment, Division 26 Contractor shall extend 120V power wiring to the equipment. Section 230901 Contractor shall extend 120V power wiring from the equipment to the control devices.

## PART V. PRODUCTS

### 5.01 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. General: Provide electronic control products in sizes and capacities indicated, consisting of valves, dampers, controllers, sensors, and other components as required for complete installation. Except as otherwise indicated, provide manufacturer's standard materials and components as published in their product information; designed and constructed as recommended by manufacturer, and as required for application indicated.
- B. Substitutions: With FCPS approval only.

### 5.02 INSTRUMENT PIPING AND TUBING

#### A. Hydronic and Instruments

1. **Connection to Main Piping:** Provide ½ inch minimum size thread-outlet, ½" x 2-inch brass nipple, and ½" ball valve for connection to welded steel piping. Provide tee fitting for other types of piping.
2. **Remote Instruments:** Adapt from ball valve to specified tubing and extend to remote instruments. Provide a union or otherwise removable fitting at ball valve so that connection to main can be cleaned with straight rod. Where manifolds with test ports are not provided for instrument, provide tees with ¼" FPT branch with plug for use as test port. Adapt from tubing size to instrument connection.
3. **Line Mounted Instruments:** Extend rigid piping from ball valve to instrument. Do not use close or running thread nipples. Adapt from ball valve outlet to instrument connection size. Provide a plugged tee if pipe makes 90-degree bend at outlet of valve to allow cleaning of connection to main with straight rod without removing instrument.
4. **Instrument Tubing:** Seamless copper tubing, Type K or L, ASTM B 88; with cast-bronze solder joint fittings, ANSI B1.18; or wrought-copper solder-joint fittings, ANSI B16.22; or brass compression-type fittings. Solder shall be 95/5 tin antimony, or other suitable lead free composition solder. Tubing OD size shall be not less than the larger of ¼" or the instrument connection size.
5. **Rigid Piping for Line Mounted Instruments:** Schedule 40 threaded brass, with threaded brass fittings.

#### B. Low Pressure Air Instrument Sensing Lines

1. **Connections:** Use suitable bulkhead type fitting and static sensing tip for static pressure connections. Adapt tubing to instrument connection.
2. **Indoor Tubing:** Virgin polyethylene non-metallic tubing type FR, ASTM D 2737, with flame-retardant harness for multiple tubing. Use compression or push-on brass fittings.
3. **Outdoor Tubing:** Seamless copper tubing, Type K or L, ASTM B 88; with cast-bronze solder joint fittings, ANSI B1.18; or wrought-copper solder-joint fittings, ANSI B16.22; or brass compression-type fittings. Solder shall be 95/5 tin antimony, or other suitable lead free composition solder. Tubing OD size shall be not less than the larger of  $\frac{1}{4}$ " or the instrument connection size. Outdoor tubing shall be painted silver.

### 5.03 CONTROL WIRING

- A. **Communication Wiring:** All wiring shall be in accordance with the latest edition of the National Electrical Code and Division 26.
  1. Contractor shall supply all communication wiring between Building Controllers, Routers, Gateways, AAC's, ASC's and local and remote peripherals (e.g., operator workstations, printers, etc.).
  2. **Local Supervisory and Primary LANs:** For any portions of this network required under this section of the specification, Contractor shall use Category 6 cable per TIA/EIA 68 (100BaseT). Network shall be run with no splices and separate from any wiring over thirty (30) volts.
  3. **Secondary Controller LAN:** Communication wiring shall be individually 100% shielded pairs per manufacturer's recommendations for distances installed, with overall PVC cover, Class 2 run with no splices and separate from any wiring over thirty (30) volts. Refer to Division 26 for separation requirements. Shield shall be terminated and wiring shall be grounded as recommended by building controller manufacturer.
- B. **Signal Wiring:** Contractor shall run all signal wiring in accordance with the latest edition of the National Electrical Code and Division 26.
  1. Signal wiring to all field devices, including, but not limited to, all sensors, transducers, transmitters, switches, etc. shall be per manufacturer's requirements.
  2. Signal wiring shall be run with no splices and separate from any wiring above thirty (30) volts.
- C. **Low Voltage Analog Output Wiring:** Contractor shall run all low voltage control wiring in accordance with the latest edition of the National Electrical Code and Division 26.
  1. Low voltage control wiring shall be per manufacturer's requirements.



2. Low voltage control wiring shall be run with no splices separate from any wiring above thirty (30) volts.

#### 5.04 CONTROL PANELS

- A. **General:** Provide control panels with suitable brackets for wall mounting, unless noted otherwise, for each control system. Locate panel adjacent to systems served or as indicated on the floor plans. Mount center of control panels 60" above finished floor in mechanical rooms or adjacent to unitary equipment installed outside mechanical rooms.
- B. All Controllers, Relays, Transducers, etc., required for stand-alone control shall be housed in a UL-rated, NEMA enclosure suitable for the installed conditions.
- C. **Panels inside the Building Envelope:** Panels shall be constructed of 16-gage steel, totally enclosed on four sides, with removable perforated backplane, hinged door and keyed lock, with manufacturer's standard shop-painted finish and color.
- D. Control panels shall be completely factory wired and piped, and all electrical connections made to a terminal strip.
- E. All gauges and control components shall be identified by means of nameplates.
- F. All control tubing and wiring shall be run neatly and orderly fashion, providing 50% additional capacity, in open slot wiring duct with cover.
- G. Complete wiring and tubing termination drawings shall be mounted in, and a second set mounted adjacent to, each panel in a frame with Lexan cover of sufficient size to be easily readable.

#### 5.05 CONTROL VALVES

- A. **General:** Provide factory fabricated control valves of type, body material and pressure class indicated. All valves shall include local position indication. Where type or body material is not indicated, provide selection as determined by manufacturer for installation requirements and pressure class, based on maximum pressure and temperature in piping system. Provide valve size in accordance with scheduled or specified maximum pressure drop across control valve. Control valves shall be equipped with heavy-duty actuators, and with proper close-off rating for each individual application. Minimum close-off rating for any valve/actuator combination shall be 110% of the total system (pump) head for water applications or 50 psig, whichever is greater.
- B. **Globe Valves (not for Steam Service):**
  1. **Valve Sizing:** Modulating valves shall be sized for maximum full flow pressure drop of 5 PSIG unless scheduled otherwise. Where not specifically indicated in the contract documents, modulating valves shall be sized for maximum full flow pressure drop between 50% and 100% of the branch circuit it is controlling unless scheduled otherwise. Two-position valves shall be same size as connecting piping.
  2. **Single Seated (Two-way) Valves:** Valves shall have equal-percentage characteristic for typical heat exchanger service and linear characteristic for building loop connections to campus systems unless

otherwise scheduled on the drawings. Valves shall have cage-type trim, providing seating and guiding surfaces for plug on 'top-and-bottom' guided plugs.

3. **Double Seated (Three-way) Valves:** Valves shall have linear characteristic. Valves shall be balanced-plug type, with cage-type trim providing seating and guiding surfaces on 'top-and-bottom' guided plugs.
4. **Temperature Rating:** 25°F minimum, 250°F maximum.
5. **Body:** Bronze, screwed, 250 psi maximum working pressure for 1/2" to 2"; Cast iron, flanged, 125 psi maximum working pressure for 2-1/2" and larger.
6. **Valve Trim:** Bronze; Stem: Polished stainless steel.
7. **Packing:** Spring Loaded Teflon or Synthetic Elastomer U-cups, self-adjusting.
8. **Plug:** Brass, bronze or stainless steel, Seat: Brass.
9. **Disc:** Replaceable composition or stainless steel filled PTFE.
10. **Ambient Operating Temperature Limits:** -10 to 150°F (-12.2 to 66 ° C).
11. **Acceptable Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, approved manufacturers are as follows:
  - a) Belimo
  - b) Bray
  - c) Siemens

C. **Globe Valves for Steam Service:**

1. **Valve Sizing:** Modulating valves for applications of 15 psig or less shall be sized for 80% of inlet gage pressure unless scheduled otherwise. Modulating valves for applications of greater than 15 psig shall be sized for 42% of inlet absolute pressure unless scheduled otherwise. Two-position valves shall be same size as connecting piping.
2. **Characteristics:** Linear characteristics. Cage type trim, providing seating and guiding surfaces for plug on "top and bottom" guided plugs.
3. **Temperature Rating:** 250°F maximum for applications of 15 psig or less; 366°F maximum for applications of greater than 15 psig up to 150 psig.

4. **Body:** Bronze, screwed, 250 psig steam maximum working pressure for 1/2" to 2"; Cast Iron, flanged, 100 psig steam maximum working pressure for 2-1/2" and larger for applications of 50 psig or less.
5. **Valve Trim:** Plug, Seat and Stem: Polished stainless steel.
6. **Packing:** Spring Loaded Teflon.
7. **Disc:** Replaceable Composition or Stainless Steel Filled PTFE.
8. **Acceptable Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, approved manufacturers are as follows:
  - a) Belimo
  - b) Bray
  - c) Siemens

D. **Butterfly Valves:**

1. **Body:** Extended neck epoxy coated cast or ductile iron with full lug pattern, ANSI Class 125 or 250 bolt pattern to match specified flanges.
2. **Seat:** EPDM, except in loop bypass applications where seat shall be metal to metal.
3. **Disc:** Bronze or stainless steel, pinned or mechanically locked to shaft.
4. **Bearings:** Bronze or stainless steel.
5. **Shaft:** 416 stainless steel.
6. **Cold Service Pressure:** 175 psi.
7. **Close Off:** Bubble-tight shutoff to 150 psi.
8. **Acceptable Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, approved manufacturers are as follows:
  - a) Belimo
  - b) Bray
  - c) Siemens

E. **Ball Valves:**

1. **Body:**
  - a) 2" or less: Valves shall utilize bronze bodies with female NPT threads. Valve bodies may also be stainless steel, titanium or nickel.

- b) 2-1/2" or greater: Valves shall have flanged carbon steel or stainless steel bodies rated at 300 psi working pressure.
  2. **Seat**: Reinforced Teflon.
  3. **Ball**: Stainless steel.
  4. **Port**: Segmented design with equal-percentage characteristic.
  5. **Cavitation Trim**: Provide cavitation trim where indicated and/or required, designed to eliminate cavitation and noise while maintaining an equal percentage characteristic. Trim shall be a series of plates with orifices to break the pressure drop into multi-stages.
  6. **Stem**: Stainless steel, blow-out proof design, extended to match thickness of insulation.
  7. **Cold Service Pressure**: 200 psi WOG.
  8. **Acceptable Manufacturers**: Subject to compliance with requirements, approved manufacturers are as follows:
    - a) Belimo
    - b) Bray
    - c) Siemens

## 5.06 BALANCING VALVES

- A. **General**: Balancing valves shall be sized according to the manufacturer's recommendations. Contractor shall provide balancing valve submittals, which will include cut sheets and a detailed balancing valve schedule. The schedule, at the minimum, shall include pipe runout size, valve size, flow rate, valve Cv (where applicable), and actual head loss or pressure drop across the valve.

## 5.07 CONTROL DAMPERS

- A. **General**: Provide factory fabricated automatic control dampers of sizes, velocity and pressure classes as required for smooth, stable, and controllable air flow. Provide parallel or opposed blade dampers as indicated on drawings or as recommended by manufacturers sizing techniques. For dampers located near fan outlets, provide dampers rated for fan outlet velocity and close-off pressure, and as recommended by damper manufacturer for fan discharge damper service. Control dampers used for outside air or exhaust air service shall have insulated blades. Control dampers used for smoke dampers shall comply with UL 555S. Control Dampers used for fire dampers shall comply with UL 55. Furnish all automatic control dampers and smoke dampers required except for specific dampers that will be provided by the equipment manufacturers where so noted on Drawings. Coordinate sizes of all dampers with duct sub-contractor prior to ordering and delivery to job site.

- 
- B. General Isolation and Modulating Control Service in rectangular ducts at velocities not greater than 1500 fpm (7.62 m/s), differential pressure not greater than 2.5" w.c. (622 Pa):
1. **Performance:** Test in accordance with AMCA 500.
  2. **Frames:** Galvanized steel, 16-gauge minimum thickness, welded or riveted with corner reinforcement.
  3. **Blades:** Stainless steel in lab exhausts and galvanized steel elsewhere, maximum blade size 8 inches (200 mm) wide by 48 inches (1219 mm) long, attached to minimum 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) shafts with set screws, 16-gauge minimum thickness.
  4. **Blade Seals:** Synthetic elastomer, mechanically attached, field replaceable.
  5. **Jamb Seals:** Stainless steel.
  6. **Shaft Bearings:** Oil impregnated sintered bronze, graphite impregnated nylon sleeve or other molded synthetic sleeve, with thrust washers at bearings.
  7. **Linkage:** Concealed in frame.
  8. **Linkage Bearings:** Graphite impregnated nylon.
  9. **Leakage:** Less than one percent based on approach velocity of 1500 ft./min. (7.62 m/s) and 1" w.c. (249 Pa).
  10. **Maximum Pressure Differential:** 2.5" w.c. (622 Pa)
  11. **Temperature Limits:** -40 to 200 °F (-40 to 93 °C).
  12. Where opening size is larger than 48 inches (1219 mm) wide, or 72 inches (1829 mm) high, provide dampers in multiple sections, with appropriately intermediate frames, and jackshafts.
- C. General Isolation and Modulating Control Service in rectangular ducts in excess of item B but at velocities not greater than 4000 fpm (20.3 m/s), differential pressure not greater than 6" w.c. (1493 Pa):
1. **Performance:** Test in accordance with AMCA 500.
  2. **Frames:** Galvanized steel, 16-gauge minimum thickness, welded or riveted with corner reinforcement.
  3. **Blades:** Extruded aluminum hollow airfoil shape, maximum blade size 8 inches (200 mm) wide by 48 inches (1219 mm) long, attached to minimum 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) shafts, 14-gauge minimum extrusion thickness.
  4. **Blade Seals:** Synthetic elastomeric, mechanically attached, field replaceable.

5. **Jamb Seals:** Stainless steel.
  6. **Shaft Bearings:** Oil impregnated sintered bronze sleeve, graphite impregnated nylon sleeve, molded synthetic sleeve, or stainless steel sleeve, with thrust washers at bearings.
  7. **Linkage:** Concealed in frame.
  8. **Linkage Bearings:** Oil impregnated sintered bronze or graphite impregnated nylon.
  9. **Leakage:** Less than 0.1 percent based on approach velocity of 4000 ft./min. (20.3 m/s) and 1" w.c. (249 Pa).
  10. **Maximum Pressure Differential:** 6" w.c. (1493 Pa).
  11. **Temperature Limits:** -40 to 200 °F (-40 to 93 °C).
  12. Where opening size is larger than 48 inches (1219 mm) wide, or 72 inches (1829 mm) high, provide dampers in multiple sections, with appropriately intermediate frames, and jackshafts.
- D. General Isolation and Modulating Control Service in rectangular ducts at velocities in excess of item B but not greater than 4000 fpm, differential pressure in excess of item C but not greater than 12" w.c. (2984 Pa). Provide parallel or opposed blade dampers as indicated on drawings or as recommended by manufacturers sizing techniques, typically for mixing applications. Provide opposed blade dampers as indicated on drawings or as recommended by manufacturers sizing techniques, typically for throttling applications:
1. **Performance:** Test in accordance with AMCA 500.
  2. **Frames:** Galvanized steel, 12-gauge minimum thickness, welded or riveted with corner reinforcement.
  3. **Blades:** Extruded aluminum hollow airfoil shape, maximum blade size 8 inches (200 mm) wide by 48 inches (1219 mm) long, attached to minimum 3/4 inch (19 mm) shafts with set screws.
  4. **Shaft Bearings:** Oil impregnated sintered bronze or stainless steel, pressed into frame, with thrust washers at bearings.
  5. **Linkage:** 10-gauge minimum thickness galvanized steel clevis type crank arms, 3/16" x 3/4" (4.76 mm x 19 mm) minimum thickness tie rods.
  6. **Linkage Bearings:** Oil impregnated sintered bronze or graphite impregnated nylon.
  7. **Leakage:** Less than 0.2 percent based on approach velocity of 4000 ft./min. (20.3 m/s) and 1" w.c. (249 Pa) differential pressure.
  8. **Maximum Pressure Differential:** 12" w.c. (2984 Pa).

- 
9. **Temperature Limits:** -40 to 300 °F (-40 to 149 °C).
  10. Where opening size is larger than 48 inches (1219 mm) wide, or 72 inches (1829 mm) high, provide dampers in multiple sections, with appropriately intermediate frames, and jackshafts.
- E. General Isolation and Modulating Control Service in round ducts up to 40 inches in size at velocities not greater than 2500 fpm (12.7 m/s), differential pressure not greater than 4" w.c. (994 Pa):
1. **Performance:** Test in accordance with AMCA 500.
  2. **Frames:** Rolled 12-gauge steel strip for sizes 6 inch and smaller, rolled 14-gauge steel channel for larger sizes; galvanized or aluminum finish.
  3. **Blades:** Steel construction, 12-gauge minimum thickness for dampers less than 18 inches (457 mm) in size, 10 gauge minimum thickness for larger dampers.
  4. **Blade Seals:** Full circumference neoprene.
  5. **Shaft:** ½ inch (12.7 mm) diameter zinc or cadmium plated steel.
  6. **Shaft Bearings:** Oil impregnated sintered bronze or stainless steel, pressed into frame, with thrust washers at bearings.
  7. **Leakage:** Less than 0.2 percent based on approach velocity of 4000 ft./min. (20.3 m/s) and 1" w.c. (249 Pa) differential pressure.
  8. **Maximum Pressure Differential:** 4" w.c. (994 Pa).
  9. **Temperature Limits:** -40 to 300 °F (-40 to 149 °C).
- F. General Isolation and Modulating Control Service in round ducts in excess of item E up to 60 inches in size at velocities not greater than 4000 fpm (20.3 m/s), differential pressure not greater than 6" w.c. (1492 Pa):
1. **Performance:** Test in accordance with AMCA 500.
  2. **Frames:** Rolled 10-gauge steel channel for sizes 48 inch and smaller, rolled 3/16 inch (4.76 mm) thick steel channel for larger sizes, galvanized or aluminum finish.
  3. **Blades:** Steel construction, 10-gauge minimum thickness for dampers not greater than 48 inches in size, 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) minimum thickness for larger dampers.
  4. **Blade stops:** ½ inch x ¼ inch (12.7 mm x 6.35 mm) full circumference steel bar.
  5. **Blade Seals:** Full circumference neoprene.
  6. **Shaft:** Zinc or cadmium plated steel, with angle reinforcing as necessary.

7. **Shaft Bearings:** Oil impregnated sintered bronze or stainless steel, pressed into frame, with thrust washers at bearings.
8. **Leakage:** Less than 0.4 percent based on approach velocity of 4000 ft./min. (20.3 m/s) and 1" w.c. (249 Pa) differential pressure.
9. **Maximum Pressure Differential:** 6" w.c. (1492 Pa).
10. **Temperature Limits:** -40 to 250 °F (-40 to 121 °C).

## 5.08 ACTUATORS

- A. **General:** Size actuators and linkages to operate their appropriate dampers or valves with sufficient reserve torque or force to provide smooth modulating action or 2-position action as specified. Select spring-return actuators with manual override to provide positive shut-off of devices as they are applied. Actuators relying on batteries for any operation are not acceptable.
- B. **Damper Actuators**
  1. **Ambient Operating Temperature Limits:** -10 to 150°F (-12.2 to 66 °C).
  2. **Two Position Electric Actuators:** Line voltage with spring return. Provide end switches as required.
  3. **Electronic Actuators:** Provide actuators with spring return for two-position (24v) or 0-10VDC as required. All modulating applications for primary HVAC equipment shall utilize true analog actuators. Simulated analog such as 3-point shall only be acceptable for VAV box terminal unit control.
    - a) Actuators shall travel full stroke in less than 90 seconds (VAV terminal box actuators may be up to 300 second full stroke time).
    - b) Actuators shall be designed for a minimum of 60,000 full cycles at full torque and be UL 873 listed.
    - c) Actuators shall have positive positioning circuit, stroke indicator, current limiting motor protection, and manual position override.
    - d) Modulating actuators for valves shall have minimum range-ability of 40 to 1.
    - e) All actuator torque ratings shall be 150% of the requirements of the application. The minimum rating shall be 70 in-lbs. for all actuators other than VAV box actuators. Provide a minimum of one actuator for each 25 square feet of damper area. For Multizone unit zones, provide 140 in-lbs for applications with four (4) or greater blades where one blade includes both hot and cold deck dampers
    - f) **Close-Off Pressure:** Provide the minimum torque required, and spring return for fail positioning sized for required close-off pressure. Required



close-off rating of air damper applications shall be shutoff pressure of associated fan, plus 10 percent.

- g) **Acceptable Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements approved manufacturers are as follows:

- 1) Belimo
- 2) Delta
- 3) Johnson Controls
- 4) Siemens

C. **Quarter-Turn Actuators (for ball and butterfly valves):**

1. **Electric**

- a) **Motor:** Suitable for 120 or 240-volt single-phase power supply. Insulation shall be NEMA Class F or better. Motor shall be rated for 100 percent duty cycle. Motors shall have inherent overload protection.
- b) **Gear Train:** Motor output shall be directed to a self-locking gear drive mechanism. Gears shall be rated for torque input exceeding motor locked rotor torque.
- c) **Wiring:** Power and control wiring shall be wired to a terminal strip in the actuator enclosure
- d) **Failsafe Positioning:** Actuators shall be spring return type for failsafe positioning.
- e) **Enclosure:** Actuator enclosure shall be a NEMA 4 epoxy coated metal enclosure, and shall have a minimum of two threaded conduit entries.
- f) **Limit Switches:** Travel limit switches shall be UL approved. Switches shall limit actuator in both open and closed positions.
- g) **Mechanical Travel Stops:** The actuator shall include mechanical travel stops of stainless steel construction to limit actuator to specific degrees of rotation.
- h) **Manual Override:** Actuators shall have manual actuator override to allow operation of the valve when power is off. For valves 4 inches and smaller the override may be a removable wrench or lever or geared hand wheel type. For larger valves, the override shall be a fixed geared hand wheel type. An automatic power cut-off switch shall be provided to disconnect power from the motor when the hand wheel is engaged for manual operation.
- i) **Valve Position Indicator:** A valve position indicator with arrow and open and closed position marks shall be provided to indicate valve position.

- j) **Torque Limit Switches:** Provide torque limit switches to interrupt motor power when torque limit is exceeded in either direction of rotation.
- k) **Position Controller:** For valves used for modulating control, provide an electronic positioner capable of accepting 4-20 mA, 0-10 vdc, and 2-10 vdc.
- l) **Ambient Conditions:** Actuator shall be designed for operation from – 140 to 150 °F ambient with 0 to 100 percent relative humidity.

#### 5.09 GENERAL FIELD DEVICES

- A. Provide field devices for input and output of digital (binary) and analog signals into controllers (BCs, AACs, ASCs). Provide signal conditioning for all field devices as recommended by field device manufacturers and as required for proper operation in the system.
- B. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to assure that all field devices are compatible with controller hardware and software.
- C. Field devices specified herein are generally 'two-wire' type transmitters, with power for the device to be supplied from the respective controller. If the controller provided is not equipped to provide this power, is not designed to work with 'two-wire' type transmitters, if field device is to serve as input to more than one controller, or where the length of wire to the controller will unacceptably affect the accuracy, the Contractor shall provide 'four-wire' type equal transmitter and necessary regulated DC power supply or 120 VAC power supply, as required.
- D. For field devices specified hereinafter that require signal conditioners, signal boosters, signal repeaters, or other devices for proper interface to controllers, Contractor shall furnish and install proper device, including 120V power as required. Such devices shall have accuracy and repeatability equal to, or better than, the accuracy and repeatability listed for respective field devices.
- E. **Accuracy:** As stated in this Section, accuracy shall include combined effects of nonlinearity, non-repeatability and hysteresis.

#### 5.10 TEMPERATURE SENSORS (TS)

- A. **Sensor range:** When matched with A/D converter of BC, AAC, or ASC, sensor range shall provide a resolution of no worse than 0.5°F (unless noted otherwise).
- B. **Matched Sensors:** The following applications shall require matched sensors:
  - 1. **Building Loop Connections:** Provide matched loop and building supply sensors where control sequence requires controlling to a temperature rise.
  - 2. **Hydronic Temperature Difference Calculations:** Provide matched supply and return temperature sensors where the pair is used for calculating temperature difference for use in load calculations or sequencing.

- C. **Room Temperature Sensor (Smart Sensor):** Shall be an element contained within a ventilated cover, suitable for wall mounting, unless noted otherwise.
1. Sensing element shall be platinum RTD, thermistor, or integrated circuit, +/- 0.5°F accuracy at calibration point.
  2. Provide all sensors with an insulated base.
  3. Provide setpoint adjustment where indicated. The setpoint adjustment shall be a warmer/cooler indication that shall be scalable via the BAS (initially +/- 2°F).
  4. Provide an occupancy override button on the room sensor enclosure where indicated. This shall be a momentary contact closure.
  5. Provide current temperature indication via local display.
  6. Local Access Port: Sensor shall be equipped with local access port to allow laptop or service tool connection to the BAS.
  7. Multiple Sensors: Smart sensors may combine temperature, humidity, and CO2 sensors, provided accuracy requirements are met. See below for humidity and CO2 sensor requirements.
- D. **Single-Point Duct Temperature Sensor:** Shall consist of sensing element, junction box for wiring connections and gasket to prevent air leakage or vibration noise.
1. Sensing element shall be platinum RTD, thermistor, or integrated circuit, +/- 0.5°F accuracy at calibration point.
- E. **Averaging Duct Temperature Sensor:** Shall consist of an averaging element, junction box for wiring connections and gasket to prevent air leakage.
1. Provide sensor lengths and quantities to result in one lineal foot of sensing element for each three square feet of cooling coil/duct face area.
  2. Sensing element shall be platinum RTD, or thermistor, +/- 0.5°F accuracy at calibration point.
- F. **Liquid Immersion Temperature Sensor:** Shall consist of sensing element and connection head for wiring connections.
1. Sensing element shall be platinum RTD, thermistor, or integrated circuit, +/- 0.5°F accuracy at calibration point.
  2. Provide each sensor with brass or stainless steel thermowell of the appropriate length. Provide heat conductive compound between the well and sensor element.
- G. **Outside air sensors** shall consist of a sensor, sun shield, utility box, and watertight gasket to prevent water seepage. Temperature range shall be as required for resolution indicated in paragraph A.

1. Sensing element - Platinum RTD, Thermistor, or integrated circuit,  $\pm 0.4^\circ$  F accuracy at calibration point.
2. Outside air temperature and humidity sensors shall be separate probes.

### 5.11 HUMIDITY TRANSMITTERS

- A. Units shall be suitable for duct, wall (room) or outdoor mounting. Unit shall be two-wire transmitter utilizing bulk polymer resistance change or thin film capacitance change humidity sensor. Unit shall produce linear continuous output of 4-20 mA for percent relative humidity (% RH). A combination temperature and humidity sensor may be used for zone level monitoring. Sensors shall have the following minimum performance and application criteria:
  1. Input Range: 0 to 100% RH.
  2. Accuracy (% RH): +/- 2% between 20-90% RH at 77°F, including hysteresis, linearity, and repeatability.
  3. Sensor Operating Range: As required by application
  4. Long Term Stability: Less than 1% drift per year.
- B. For duct mounted installations, flange mount sensor to side of duct using manufacturer's standard recommendations and select probe lengths suitable for sensor location at center of duct.
- C. Accessories: Duct-mounting plate, quick mount duct flange adapter, sensor dust filter, and single point calibrator for on-line/on-site calibration.
- D. Provide other accessories as required to protect sensors for up to 2500 fpm velocities.

### 5.12 DIFFERENTIAL PRESSURE TRANSMITTERS (DP)

- A. **General Purpose - Water:**
  1. **General**: Loop powered two-wire transmitter.
  2. **Output**: Two wire 4-20 mA output with zero and span adjustments.
  3. **Overall Accuracy**: Plus or minus 1%.
  4. **Range**: Select for specified setpoint to be between 25% and 75% full-scale
  5. **Minimum Range**: 0 psig.
  6. **Maximum Range**: 250 psig.
  7. **Housing**: Polymer housing suitable for surface mounting.
  8. **Acceptable Manufacturers**: Veris

- 
- B. **General Purpose Low Pressure Air:** Generally for use in static measurement of duct pressure or constant volume air velocity pressure measurement where the range is applicable.
1. **General:** Loop powered two-wire differential capacitance cell-type transmitter.
  2. **Output:** two wire 4-20 mA output with zero adjustment.
  3. **Overall Accuracy:** Plus or minus 1%.
  4. **Range:** Select for specified setpoint to be between 25% and 75% full-scale.
  5. **Minimum Range:** 0.1 in. w.c.
  6. **Maximum Range:** 10 inches w.c.
  7. **Housing:** Polymer housing suitable for surface mounting.
  8. **Static Sensing Element:** Pitot-type static pressure sensing tips similar to Dwyer model A-301 and connecting tubing.
  9. **Acceptable Manufacturers:** Veris, Siemens, Setra
- C. **General Purpose Low Pressure/Low Differential Air:** Generally for use in static measurement of space pressure or constant volume air velocity pressure measurement where the range is applicable.
1. **General:** Loop powered, two-wire differential capacitance cell type transmitter.
  2. **Output:** Two-wire 4-20 mA output with zero adjustment.
  3. **Overall Accuracy:** Plus or minus 1%.
  4. **Range:** Select for specified setpoint to be between 25% and 75% full-scale.
  5. **Minimum Range:** 0 in. w.c.
  6. **Maximum Range:** 0.1, 0.25, or 0.5 inches w.c.
  7. **Housing:** Polymer housing suitable for surface mounting.
  8. **Static Sensing Element:** Pitot-type static pressure sensing tips similar to Dwyer model A-301 and connecting tubing.
  9. **Acceptable Manufacturers:** Veris, Siemens, Setra
- D. **VAV/CAV Velocity Pressure:** Generally for use to measure volume of air velocity pressure measurement where the range is applicable.
1. **General:** Loop powered two-wire differential capacitance cell type transmitter.
  2. **Output:** Two-wire, 4-20 mA output with zero adjustment.
  3. **Overall Accuracy:** Plus or minus 0.25%
  4. **Minimum Range:** 0 in. w.c.

5. **Maximum Range:** 1 inch w.c.
6. **Housing:** Polymer housing suitable for surface mounting.
7. **Range:** Select for minimum range that will accept the maximum velocity pressure expected
8. **Acceptable Manufacturers:** Siemens and Setra

### 5.13 VALVE BYPASS FOR DIFFERENTIAL PRESSURE SENSORS

- A. Provide a five valve bypass kit for protection of DP sensors where the static on the pipe can cause an over pressure when connected to one port with the other at atmospheric pressure. Mount 6' AFF. Kit shall include high and low pressure isolation valves, high and low pressure vent valves, calibration taps, and a bypass valve contained in a NEMA 1 enclosure.

### 5.14 OUTDOOR AIR STATIC PRESSURE SENSING TIP

- A. **Pressure Sensor:** Pressure sensing tip shall be designed to minimize the effects of wind and resulting velocity pressure up to 80 mph. Acceptable manufacturers shall be Dwyer A-306.
- B. **Low Air Pressure Surge Dampener:** 30-second time constant. Acceptable manufacturer shall be Modus SD030. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.

### 5.15 ROOM STATIC PRESSURE MONITOR AND PROBE

- A. Provide flush or wall mounted room pressure monitor with room and reference pressure fittings to a remote pressure transducer with a 1 percent accuracy, 4-20ma analog output with a resolution of 0.001 inch w.c., red and green LEDs to alert operating personnel to the room pressure status and audible alarm horn with local silence button. Locate as shown on contract drawings. Alternates may include more descriptive display screens.
- B. Provide power circuit and control transformer to power each monitor.
- C. Provide factory calibration to NIST procedures with documentation
- D. **Acceptable manufacturers:** Veris, Siemens, Setra. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.

### 5.16 AIRFLOW MEASURING STATIONS (AFMS)

- A. **Pitot Tube Stations:** Provide an array of velocity pressure sensing elements with averaging manifolds and air straightening vanes packaged in a sheet metal casing. Distribute sensing elements in accordance with ASHRAE for traversing ducts. Provide taps to connect tubing from instrumentation. Label AFM with drawing number designation, design flow, velocity pressure, and pressure drop.

1. Sensor Accuracy:  $\pm 2\%$

2. Electronics Accuracy: see Differential Pressure Transmitter requirements
  3. Range: Select minimum range to accommodate the expected flow range of the project
  4. Probe Quantities: per manufacturer's guidelines
  5. Acceptable Manufacturer: Tek-Air TFP5000 Series or FCPS-approved equal.
- B. **Thermal Dispersion Grid:** Provide a high density thermistor array for thermal dispersion airflow reading. Provide the electronics to output a linear analog signal (0-5/0-10 VDC or 4-20mA) of airflow with a resolution of 0.025% of full scale.
1. Sensor Accuracy:  $\pm 2\%$
  2. Electronics Accuracy:  $\pm 3\%$ , repeatability  $\pm 0.25\%$
  3. Range: Select minimum range to accommodate the expected flow range of the project
  4. Temperature Limits: -20-160°F
  5. Acceptable Manufacturer: Ebtron Gold Series or FCPS-approved equal.
- C. **Vortex Shedding Grid:** Provide an array of vortex shedding elements designed to produce stable "Karmen Vortices" that are linear with air velocity. Provide the electronics to totalize the pulses and output average velocity proportional to an output signal of 4-20 mA.
1. Sensor Accuracy:  $\pm 1.5\%$ .
  2. Electronics Accuracy:  $\pm 0.5\%$ .
  3. Range: Select minimum range to accommodate the expected flow range of the project.
  4. Temperature Limits: 20-140 °F
  5. Manufacturer: Tek-Air Vortek Series or FCPS-approved equal.

#### 5.17 DIFFERENTIAL PRESSURE SWITCHES (DPS)

- A. **General Service Auto Reset - Air:** Diaphragm with adjustable setpoint and differential and snap acting form C contacts rated for the application. Provide manufacturer's recommended static pressure sensing tips and connecting tubing.
- B. **General Service Manual Reset - Air:** Diaphragm with adjustable setpoint and differential and snap acting form C contacts rated for the application. Provide manufacturer's recommended static pressure sensing tips and connecting tubing.

- C. **General Service - Water:** Diaphragm with adjustable setpoint, 2 psig or adjustable differential and snap-acting Form C contacts rated for the application. 60 psid minimum pressure differential range and 0°F to 160°F operating temperature range.

#### 5.18 PRESSURE SWITCHES (PS)

- A. Diaphragm or bourdon tube with adjustable setpoint and differential and snap-acting Form C contacts rated for the application. Pressure switches shall be capable of withstanding 150% of rated pressure.

#### 5.19 CURRENT SWITCHES (CS)

- A. **Clamp-On Design Current Operated Switch** (for Constant Speed Motor Status Indication)
1. **Range:** 1.5 to 150 amps.
  2. **Trip Point:** Adjustable.
  3. **Switch:** Solid state, normally open, 1 to 135 Vac or Vdc, 0.3 Amps. Zero off state leakage.
  4. **Lower Frequency Limit:** 6 Hz.
  5. **Trip Indication:** LED
  6. **Approvals:** UL, CSA
  7. **Max. Cable Size:** 350 MCM
  8. **Acceptable Manufacturers:** Veris, Senva
- B. **Clamp-on Wire Through Current Switch (CS/CR) (for Constant Speed Motors):** Same as CS with 24v command relay rated at 5A @ 240 Vac resistive, 3A @ 240 Vac inductive, load control contact power shall be induced from monitored conductor (minimum conductor current required to energize relay 5A, max. rating of 135A). Acceptable Manufacturers shall be Veris Industries Model # H938/735; or RE Technologies RCS 1150. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.
1. Where used for single-phase devices, provide the CS/CR in a self-contained unit in housing similar with override switch to Kele RIBX. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.
- C. **Clamp-On Design Current Operated Switch for Variable Speed Motor Status Indication**
1. **Range:** 1.5 to 135 Amps.
  2. **Trip Point:** Self-calibrating based on VA memory associated with frequency to detect loss of belt with subsequent increase of control output to 60 Hz.



3. **Switch:** Solid state, normally open, 1 to 135 Vac or Vdc, 0.3 Amps. Zero off state leakage.
  4. **Frequency Range:** 5-75 Hz
  5. **Trip Indication:** LED
  6. **Approvals:** UL, CSA
  7. **Max. Cable Size:** 350 MCM
  8. **Acceptable Manufacturers:** Veris, Senva
- D. **Clamp-On Wire Through Current Switch (CS/CR) (for Variable Speed Motors):** Same as CS with 24v command relay rated at 5A @ 240 Vac resistive, 3A @ 240 Vac inductive, load control contact power shall be induced from monitored conductor (minimum conductor current required to energize relay 5A, max. rating of 135A). Acceptable manufacturer shall be Senva, Veris Industries Model # H934. Substitutions shall be allowed per Division 1.
- E. **Variable Speed Status:** Where current switches are used to sense the status for variable speed devices, the CT shall include on-board VA/Hz memory to allow distinction between a belt break and subsequent ramp up to 60 Hz, versus operation at low speed. The belt break scenario shall be indicated as a loss of status and the operation at low speed shall indicate normal status.

## 5.20 CURRENT TRANSDUCER (CT)

- A. **Clamp-On Design Current Transducer (for Motor Current Sensing)**
1. **Range:** 1-10 amps minimum, 20-200 amps maximum.
  2. **Trip Point:** Adjustable.
  3. **Output:** 0-5 VDC.
  4. **Accuracy:**  $\pm 0.2\%$  from 20 to 100 Hz.
  5. **Acceptable Manufacturers:** Veris, Senva

## 5.21 POWER MONITOR (WHERE REQUIRED)

- A. The power monitor shall consist of three split-core CTs and an electronic metering unit.
- B. The meter shall measure true (rms) power, instantaneous demand (kW) and consumption (kWh).
- C. The meter shall provide data to the BAS using the BACnet protocol. All available points shall be mapped to the BAS.
- D. The meter shall be calibrated as a system and be accurate to  $\pm 1\%$  from 7 % to 100 % of the rated current over a temperature range of 0-60° C.
- E. **Acceptable Manufacturer:** Veris.

## 5.22 CONTINUOUS LEVEL TRANSMITTERS

### A. Ultrasonic Type

1. Provide a non-contacting, temperature compensating, narrow beam, ultrasonic type level transmitter with adjustable span and zero.
2. **Output:** 4-20 mA.
3. **Transducer Materials:** PC/ABS, Polypropylene, PVC and/or Teflon.
4. **Electrical Enclosure:** NEMA-4X, Type 6.
5. **Approvals:** UL, CE or CSA.
6. **Accuracy:**  $\pm 0.5\%$  of calibrated span
7. **Acceptable Manufacturers:** Flowline, Siemens.

## 5.23 INSERTION TYPE TURBINE METER FOR WATER SERVICE

- A. **General:** Turbine Insertion Flow Meter sensing method shall be impedance sensing (iron magnetic and non-photoelectric), with volumetric accuracy of  $\pm 2\%$  of reading over middle 80% of operating range, and  $\pm 4\%$  of reading over the entire operating range. Turbine Insertion Flow Meter shall have maximum operating pressure of 400 psi and maximum operating temperature of 200°F continuous (220°F peak). All wetted metal parts shall be constructed of 316 stainless steel. Flow meter shall meet or exceed all of the accuracy, head loss, flow limits, pressure and material requirements of the AWWA standard C704-70 for the respective pipe or tube size. Analog outputs shall consist of non-interactive zero and span adjustments, a DC linearity of 0.1% of span, voltage output of 0-10 V, and current output of 4-20 mA.

1. **Installation:** Install in water systems with a minimum of 10 pipe diameters unobstructed flow. Double turbine insertion required at between 10 and 4 diameters unobstructed flow.
2. **Acceptable Manufacturers:** Onicon, Hersey

## 5.24 CLAMP-ON ULTRASONIC FLOW METER FOR WATER SERVICE

- A. **General:** Provide a clamp-on, transit time ultrasonic flow meter with self-aligning installation hardware and coaxial transducer cables.
- B. **Installation:** The flow meter shall be installed without any openings in the pipe wall and shall utilize non-wetted ultrasonic transducers that may be located up to 300 feet from the meter.
- C. **Transducers:** Ultrasonic transducers provided must be optimized for the specific pipe & process conditions for each application and the transducer frequency shall be automatically matched to the resonant frequency of the pipe at start-up. An integral auto-zero function shall be provided for zero precision and high accuracy, even at very low flow velocities.

- D. **Performance/Accuracy:** The flow meter shall be capable of measuring bi-directional flow. Accuracy shall be within  $\pm 1\%$  of rate from 1 to 40 ft/sec and  $\pm 0.01$  ft/sec for velocities below 1 ft/sec. Overall turndown shall exceed 400:1.
- E. **Display:** The meter shall display flow rate and flow total with an integral LCD display and support field programming of all parameters. The meter shall also have integral diagnostics to verify installation conditions and the proper operation of the meter. All outputs shall be linear with flow rate.

#### 5.25 VORTEX SHEDDING FLOW METER FOR LIQUID AND GAS SERVICE:

- A. **Output:** 4-20 mA, 0-10 Vdc, 0-5 Vdc
- B. **Maximum Fluid Temperature:** 800 °F (427 °C)
- C. **Wetted Parts:** Stainless Steel
- D. **Housing:** NEMA 4X
- E. **Turndown:** 10:1 minimum.
- F. **Accuracy:** 0.5% of calibrated span for liquids, 1% of calibrated span for gases.
- G. **Body:** Wafer style or ANSI flanged to match piping specification
- H. **Acceptable Manufacturers:** Foxboro, Rosemount, Onicon

#### 5.26 CO<sub>2</sub> SENSORS/TRANSMITTERS (CO<sub>2</sub>)

- A. **General:** CO<sub>2</sub> sensors shall use silicon based, diffusion aspirated, infrared single beam, dual-wavelength, self-calibrating sensor.
- B. **Accuracy:**  $\pm 36$ ppm at 800 ppm and 68°F.
- C. **Stability:** 5% over 5 years.
- D. **Output:** 4-20 mA, 0-10 Vdc or relay.
- E. **Mounting:** Duct or Wall as indicated.
- F. **Acceptable Manufacturer:** Honeywell C7232

#### 5.27 ELECTRIC CONTROL COMPONENTS

- A. **Manual Control Switches:**
  - 1. Shall be UL listed for use in NEMA 1 enclosures with contact arrangement and rating suitable for the application
  - 2. Shall be bat handle or knob actuator with nameplate clearly identifying function of each switch position.
- B. **Limit Switches (LS):** Limit switches shall be UL listed, SPDT or DPDT type, with adjustable trim arm. Limit switches shall be as manufactured by Square D, Allen Bradley, or equal.
- C. **Low Temperature Detector ('Freezestat') (FZ):**

1. Shall be DPDT (4-wire, 2-circuit) with manual reset.
2. Shall consist of a 'cold spot' element which responds only to the lowest temperature along any one foot of entire element, minimum bulb size of 1/8" x 20' (3.2mm x 6.1m).
3. Temperature range 15 to 55°F (-9.4 to 12.8°C), factory set at 38°F.
4. Provide junction box for wiring connections and gasket to prevent air leakage or vibration.

**D. Thermostats:**

1. Thermostats shall have SPDT contacts, switching at an adjustable setpoint with a range of 55 to 85°F
2. Provide separate heating and cooling setpoints with an adjustable deadband
3. Provide automatic heating/cooling changeover.
4. Provide a fan on/off switch for thermostats utilized with fan-coil units.
5. Provide lockable metal guards for all thermostats located in public areas such as lobbies, corridors, lecture halls, gymnasiums, etc.

**E. Aquastats:** Shall be UL listed bi-metal insertion type, manual reset, with contact arrangement and rating as required by application and separable well for water service. Provide with set point limit stops as follows:

1. High limit (hot water) - 220°F maximum
2. Low limit (freeze protection) - 35°F minimum

**F. Control Relays:** All control relays shall be UL listed, with contacts rated for the application, and mounted in minimum NEMA 1 enclosure for indoor locations, NEMA 4 for outdoor locations.

1. Control relays for use on electrical systems of 120 volts or less shall have, as a minimum, the following:
  - a) AC coil pull-in voltage range of +10%, -15% or nominal voltage.
  - b) Coil sealed volt-amperes (VA) not greater than four (4) VA.
  - c) Silver cadmium Form C (SPDT) contacts in a dustproof enclosure, with 8 or 11 pin type plug.
  - d) Pilot light indication of power-to-coil and coil retainer clips.
  - e) Coil rated for 50 and 60 Hz service.
  - f) **Acceptable Manufacturers:** Relays shall be Potter Brumfield, Model KRPA or approved equal.

2. Relays used for across-the-line control (start/stop) of 120V motors, 1/4 HP, and 1/3 HP, shall be rated to break minimum 10 Amps inductive load. Relays shall be IDEC or approved equal.
  3. Relays used for stop/start control shall have low voltage coils (30 VAC or less), and shall be provided with transient and surge suppression devices at the controller interface.
  4. All safety circuits shall be installed to operate individual interposing relays located in the associated equipment control panel. Each safety device (i.e. Freezestat, DP safety, smoke detector, etc.) wiring circuit shall be installed with individual homeruns back to the associated control panel.
- G. **Control Transformers:** Furnish and install control transformers as required. Control transformers shall be machine tool type, and shall be US and CSA listed. Primary and secondary sides shall have replaceable fuses in accordance with the NEC. Transformer shall be properly sized for application, and mounted in minimum NEMA 1 enclosure.
1. Transformers shall be manufactured by Westinghouse, Square 'D', or Jefferson.
- H. **Electric Push Button Switch:** Switch shall be momentary contact, oil tight, push button, with number of N.O. and/or N.C. contacts as required. Contacts shall be snap-action type, and rated for minimum 120 Vac operation. Switch shall be 800T type, as manufactured by Allen Bradley or approved equal.
- I. **Pilot Light:** Panel-mounted pilot light shall be NEMA ICS 2 oil tight, transformer type, with screw terminals, push-to-test unit, LED type, rated for 120 VAC. Unit shall be 800T type, as manufactured by Allen-Bradley or approved equal.
- J. **Alarm Horn:** Panel-mounted audible alarm horn shall be continuous tone, 120 Vac Sonalert solid-state electronic signal, as manufactured by Mallory or approved equal.
- K. **Electric Selector Switch (SS):** Switch shall be maintained contact, NEMA ICS 2, oil-tight selector switch with contact arrangement, as required. Contacts shall be rated for minimum 120 Vac operation. Switch shall be 800T type, as manufactured by Allen-Bradley or approved equal.

## 5.28 REFRIGERANT MONITOR (WHERE REQUIRED)

- A. **General:** Contractor shall provide a refrigerant sensitive infrared-based stationary refrigerant gas leak monitor system designed to continuously measure refrigerants. Refrigerant monitor shall be coordinated to detect refrigerants used in chiller equipment installed. The alarm system shall comply with the latest edition of ANSI/ASHRAE 15 and local code requirements and include an alarm light, horn, local digital LED readout. The horn sound level shall be 65 dB or less.

- 
- B. The refrigerant monitor shall be capable of monitoring multiple refrigerant gas compounds at multiple locations in concentrations of 0 PPM to a minimum of 1000 PPM. The Monitor shall have a low range resolution of 1 PPM in the range of 1 PPM through 100 PPM. Readings above 100 PPM must be accurate to within  $\pm 5\%$  of reading. Accuracy shall be maintained within ambient environmental ranges of 0°C. through 50°C., (32°F. through 122°F.) and 5% through 90% relative humidity, non-condensing.
- C. The refrigerant monitor shall automatically and continuously monitor the areas through a sample draw type tubular pick up system with an internal pump and filter. The installation of the monitoring control and the tubing shall be in strict accordance with the manufactures instructions. The location, routing, and final position of the sample tubes shall be submitted to the engineer with all necessary shop drawings and monitor specifications and installation instructions. Tubing size, tubing material, and tube length limitations shall be within the specifications of the monitor manufacture. The location and method of tube support and hangers must be identified on the shop drawings. Each of the sampling tubes shall have end of line filters.
- D. The analyzer will be based on infrared detection technology, and will be factory tested and calibrated for the specified refrigerant or refrigerants. Factory certification of the calibrations shall be provided with the O&M manuals. The analyzer shall provide a menu driven or automatic method of checking both zero, span calibration for each sensor, and allow for adjustment.
- E. The monitor shall be equipped with 4 outputs. Three relays shall energize at an adjustable user defined set point based on refrigerant concentration levels. The relay threshold adjustment shall be protected by keyed or password access controls. Adjustments and observations shall be made at the front panel operator interface. The relay threshold values can be viewed without a password. The digital display will continuously display the refrigerant concentration level and alarm status. The fourth output shall indicate a monitor malfunction alarm. The monitor shall also have an analog output that will provide a liner scaled reference to the refrigerant concentration in parts per million. The analog output signal shall be an industry standard DC voltage, or mA current signal.
- F. The monitor shall have a NEMA 4 enclosure with a gasketed, hinged front cover. Conduits and tube connections shall be located on the bottom of the enclosure. The enclosure shall have a rust and corrosion resistant finish.
- G. The following alarm modes will be provided by the refrigerant monitor:
1. ALARM LEVEL ONE – Low level of refrigerant concentration at one of the sampling points has detected the presence of a possible refrigerant leak. The initial alarm threshold shall be set to 5 PPM (adj.) and increased if there are nuisance alarms. This alarm level shall be displayed on the refrigerant monitor interface panel, indicating which sensor has triggered the alarm, and the associated concentration of refrigerant in PPM. This event will also send an Alarm Level One signal to the BAS through a digital output from the monitor relay. This alarm will remain active until the refrigerant concentration is reduced below set point.

2. ALARM LEVEL TWO – This alarm shall indicate that one of the sensors has detected a refrigerant concentration that is approaching dangerous levels in the area being monitored. This alarm shall be set to 25% below the maximum calculated refrigerant level specified in the latest editions of ANSI/ASHRAE 15 and ASHRAE 34. This alarm will be displayed on the monitor interface, and will indicate which of the sensors has caused the alarm, and the highest concentration in PPM. This event will also activate the beacon and audible alarm mounted on the refrigerant monitoring enclosure. This alarm will also be sent to the BAS through the digital output of the relay. In this mode the audible alarm can be silenced, but the beacon shall remain active until the fault is cleared
  3. ALARM LEVEL THREE – This alarm shall be set at the maximum calculated refrigerant level specified in the latest editions of ANSI/ASHRAE 15 and ASHRAE 34 whichever is the lowest concentration. The refrigerant monitor interface will display which sensor has caused the alarm, and the associated concentration in PPM. This event will also activate the beacon and audible alarm mounted on the refrigerant monitoring enclosure. If the audible alarm had been silenced by an earlier alarm, the activation of this level three alarm will cause the audible alarm to be activated again. The relay in the refrigerant monitoring panel shall activate the space ventilation system, and will disable all combustion or flame-producing equipment via hardwired control interlocks. In addition, this event will de-energize the energy source for any hot surface (850°F or 454°C) located in the space. Interlocks must also be provided to close any normally open doors or openings to the space for proper ventilation and isolation during this alarm condition. This alarm level will also signal the BAS through the digital output through the same relay. In this mode, the audible alarm can be silenced, but the beacon shall remain active until the fault is cleared.
- H. All alarm conditions shall be report to the BAS system as follows:
1. ALARM LEVEL ONE - The lowest refrigerant alarm level shall detect the presence of refrigerant in low concentrations and energize a relay to signal a low level alarm to the BAS operator terminal(s). The alarm shall display an alarm message stating that there is a potential refrigerant leak in the designated area.
  2. ALARM LEVEL TWO - The second refrigerant alarm level shall detect the presence of refrigerant approaching dangerous concentrations and energize a relay to signal a intermediate level alarm to the BAS operator terminal(s). The alarm shall display an alarm message stating that there is a potential refrigerant leak in the designated area
  3. ALARM LEVEL THREE - The second refrigerant level alarm shall be a high refrigerant alarm alert. This alarm shall energize a relay to signal the BAS system indicating a high level alarm on the BAS operator terminal(s). This BAS alarm shall state that high levels of refrigerant have been detected in the designated area.

4. **FAULT ALARM** – Reports a high level alarm to the BAS operator terminal(s) that there is a fault in the refrigerant monitoring alarm system.

**5.29 OXYGEN DEPRIVATION, CARBON DIOXIDE, CARBON MONOXIDE OR NITROGEN DIOXIDE (DIESEL) MONITOR:**

- A. Design Standard Manufacturer: Honeywell E3Point.
- B. General: Wall mounted, polycarbonate enclosure, UL Classified and CSA certified with multi-channel microprocessor-based controller gas monitoring system.
- C. Provide visual three-digit display of concentration on front of sensor panel. Alarm shall be silenced by pressing button on wall in vicinity of room. Provide a single calibration kit.
- D. Performance:
  1. Sensor Power 17 – 27 Vac, 20 – 38Vdc.
  2. Relay Output 1 DPDT relay, 5A @ 250Vac; 5A @ 30Vdc.
  3. Accuracy: +/-3% of full scale.
  4. Range: as required for application. Review with vendor (By Volume).
  5. Sensor Life Two Year minimum
  6. Communications: BACnet MS-TP

**5.30 IDENTIFICATION**

- A. All control equipment shall be clearly identified by control shop drawing designation as follows:
  1. Control valves and damper actuators - brass tags or engraved bakelite tags
  2. Other remote control devices - metal tags or laser printed, adhesive backed, metalized polyester film labels
  3. Control Panels - engraved nameplate with panel number and system served
  4. Number-code or color-code electrical conductors and instrument tubing, excluding those used for individual zone controls. Reflect this tagging or color-coding system on the Project Record Documents
  5. Panel Identification. All local control panels shall be identified by a plastic engraved nameplate securely fastened to the outside of the controller enclosure.
  6. Field Devices. All field devices shall be identified by a typed (not handwritten) securely attached tag label



7. Panel Devices. All panel devices shall be identified by a typed label securely fastened to the back plane of the local control panel

### 5.31 TESTING EQUIPMENT

- A. Contractor shall test and calibrate all signaling circuits of all field devices to ascertain that required digital and accurate analog signals are transmitted, received, and displayed at system operator terminals, and make all repairs and recalibrations required to complete test. Contractor shall be responsible for test equipment required to perform these tests and calibrations. Test equipment used for testing and calibration of field devices shall be at least twice as accurate as respective field device (e.g., if field device is +/-0.5% accurate, test equipment shall be +/-0.25% accurate over same range).

## PART VI. EXECUTION

### 6.01 INSPECTION

- A. Examine areas and conditions under which control systems are to be installed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to FCPS.

### 6.02 INSTALLATION OF CONTROL SYSTEMS

- A. **General:** Install systems and materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, roughing-in drawings and details shown on drawings. Install electrical components and use electrical products complying with requirements of the latest edition of the National Electrical Code and all local codes.
- B. **Control Wiring:** The term "control wiring" is defined to include providing of wire, conduit, and miscellaneous materials as required for mounting and connection of electric control devices. During the bid phase, contractor shall inspect the wiring at representative locations such as at panels and at field devices. Contractor shall assess the type and size and determine adequacy. During the Construction period, Contractor shall inspect and test the wiring and identify any deficiencies. Deficiencies shall be corrected outside the scope of the existing contract.
  1. Where extensions are required to existing systems, extend wiring in kind.
    - a) Exception: Where extension would require splicing of any wiring new wire shall be pulled.
  2. For New Systems or branches:
    - a) **Wiring System:** Install complete wiring system for electric control systems. Wiring shall be run in EMT conduit for all mechanical rooms, vertical risers, research/laboratory spaces and horizontal runs in exposed ceilings. All other wiring installations shall be concealed except in areas where other conduit and piping are exposed. Installation of wiring shall generally follow building lines. Install in accordance with National Electrical Code and Division 26 of this Specification. Fasten flexible conductors bridging cabinets and doors, neatly along hinge side, and protect against abrasion. Tie and support conductors every 24 inches, fasten to the structure every 6 feet in a workman like manner to avoid a

- conflict with electrical or HVAC installations. Provide pull wire through each conduit installed under this section for future use. Any conduit run inside equipment exposed to outside air conditions shall be sealed tight / weather tight conduit.
- b) **Control Wiring Conductors:** Install control wiring conductors, without splices between terminal points, color-coded. Install in neat, skilful manner, securely fastened. Install in accordance with National Electrical Code.
    - 3. Communication wiring, signal wiring and low voltage control wiring shall be installed separate from any wiring over thirty (30) volts. Signal wiring shield shall be grounded at CU end only, unless otherwise recommended by the CU manufacturer.
    - 4. Primary LAN Communication wiring shield shall be terminated as recommended by CU manufacturer.
    - 5. Install all control wiring external to panels in electric metallic tubing or raceway. However, communication wiring, signal wiring, and low voltage control wiring may be run without conduit in concealed, inaccessible locations. Contractor will be fully responsible for noise immunity and rewire with conduit if electrical or RF noise affects performance.
  - a) Communication and signal wiring may be run without conduit above suspended ceilings provided it is run in a neat and orderly fashion, bundled where applicable, and completely suspended (strapped to rigid elements or routed through wiring rings) away from areas of normal access. Wiring shall not be laid on the ceiling or duct. Communication wiring shall not be run in the same conduit with other wiring.
    - 6. Number-code or color-code conductors appropriately for future identification and servicing of control system. Code shall be as indicated on approved installation drawings
- C. **Control Valves:** Install so that actuators, wiring, and tubing connections are accessible for maintenance. Where possible, install with valve stem axis vertical, with operator side up. Where vertical stem position is not possible or would result in poor access, valves may be installed with stem horizontal. Do not install valves with stem below horizontal, or down.
- D. **Temperature Sensor/Thermostat Locations:** All room sensors and thermostats shall be mounted 4'-2" above finished floor unless otherwise noted on the drawings.
- E. **Outside Air Temperature/Humidity Sensors:** An aspirated weatherproof and vandal proof enclosure shall be provided for outside air temperature and humidity sensors. These shall be mounted high on a north-facing exposure, clear from any undesirable influence (air intake, exhaust, heat source, etc.).
- F. **Averaging Temperature Sensors:** Cover no more than three square feet per linear foot of sensor. The sensor shall be installed according to manufacturer's recommendation and looped and fastened at a minimum of every 36 inches.

- 
- G. **Low Temperature Detector ('Freezestat') (FZ):** Cover no more than one square foot per linear foot of sensor. The sensor shall be installed according to manufacturer's recommendation and looped and fastened at a minimum of every 36 inches.
- H. **Airflow Measuring Stations:** Install per manufacturer's recommendations in an unobstructed straight length of duct (except those installations specifically designed for installation in fan inlet). For installations in fan inlets, provide on both inlets of double inlet fans and provide inlet cone adapter as recommended by AFM station manufacturer.
- I. **Fluid Flow Sensors:** Install per manufacturer's recommendations in an unobstructed straight length of pipe.
- J. **Relative Humidity Sensors:**
1. Provide element guard as recommended by manufacturer for duct probes in high velocity installations.
  2. Duct mounted sensors shall be mounted a minimum of 20 duct diameters downstream of any type of humidifiers or evaporative cooling equipment.
  3. Provide lockable metal guards for all sensors located in public areas.
- K. **Water Differential Pressure Transmitters:** Provide valve bypass arrangement to protect against over pressure damaging the transmitter.
- L. **Flow Switches:** Where possible, install in a straight run of pipe at least 15 diameters in length to minimize false indications. Install per manufacturers recommendations.
- M. **Current Switches for Motor Status Monitoring:** Adjust so that setpoint is below minimum operating current and above motor no load current.
- N. **Supply Duct Pressure Transmitters:**
1. **General:** Install pressure tips with at least 4 'round equivalent' duct diameters of straight duct with no takeoffs upstream. Install static pressure tips securely fastened with tip facing upstream in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions. Locate the transmitter at an accessible location to facilitate calibration.
  2. **VAV System 'Down-Duct' Transmitters:** Locate pressure tips approximately 2/3 of the hydraulic distance to the most remote terminal in the air system.
- O. **Cutting and Patching Insulation:** Repair insulation (ductwork or piping, as applicable) to maintain integrity of insulation and vapor barrier jacket. Use hydraulic insulating cement to fill voids and finish with material matching or compatible with adjacent jacket material.
- P. **Test Ports:** Provide test ports in ductwork at each temperature and humidity sensor location to facilitate sensor calibration. Test ports shall be 3/4" diameter

minimum and accessible via a 2" x 4" junction box with insulated cover. Provide a test port for all pressure points in pipe work.

**6.03 REFRIGERANT MONITOR**

- A. Install in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Place sensing tips in locations to maximize effectiveness.
- B. Hard wire interlocks to the emergency ventilation and shutdown of combustion devices
- C. Install strobe/horn assembly with identifying placard outside MER door.

END OF SECTION 230901

**SECTION 230902 - BAS OPERATOR INTERFACES****PART VII. GENERAL****7.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Section 230900 - Building Automation System (BAS) General
- B. Section 230901 - BAS Basic Materials, Interface Devices, and Sensors
- C. Section 230903 - BAS Field Panels
- D. Section 230904 - BAS Communication Devices
- E. Section 230905 - BAS Software and Programming
- F. Section 230993 - Sequences of Operation
- G. Section 230995 - BAS Commissioning

**7.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK**

- A. Furnish and install all Operator Interfaces as required for the BAS functions specified.
- B. Refer to Section 230900 for general requirements.

**PART VIII. PRODUCTS****8.01 PORTABLE OPERATOR TERMINAL (POT)**

- A. Portable Operator Terminal shall support system management by connection to the controllers or by connection via the Internet while serving as the remote workstation.
- B. Provide one notebook personal computer (PC) that meets or exceeds the minimum requirements of the BAS software and meets or exceeds the minimum requirements of the Institution. The make and model of notebook PC shall comply with FCPS's current standards for notebook personal computers as of the date of contract completion. Contact FCPS for current computer hardware standards.
- C. Provide software, graphics and programming as specified in Section 230905.
- D. Provide additional hardware, video drivers, serial ports, etc., to facilitate all control functions and software requirements specified for the building automation system.
- E. Provide all controller configuration and interface software and/or plug-ins for all devices applicable. All shall be loaded and functional. Provide all required interface cables required to connect to all networks, routers, controllers, SDs etc.

- F. Wherever a POT connection point is not provided accessible in the same room as the device controlled, contractor shall provide a wireless system to permit configuration, testing and operation from within the room. Wireless system shall have the range to reliably communicate with the most remote room
- G. Include licensing for all software packages. BAS licensing for this POT shall allow unlimited access to all aspects of the any manufacturer's system including system access, workstations, points, programming, database management, graphics etc. No restrictions shall be placed on the license. All operator interface, programming environment, networking, database management and any other software used by the Contractor to install the system or needed to operate the system to its full capabilities shall be licensed and provided to FCPS.

## 8.02 CONTROL SYSTEM SERVER (CSS)

- A. This shall be a computer that maintains the system configuration and programming database. It shall hold the backup files of the information downloaded into the individual controllers and as such support uploading and downloading that information directly to/from the controllers. It shall also act as a control information server to non-control system based programs. It shall allow secure multiple-access to the control information.
- B. For projects where a separate CSS is required, and one or more OWS is required, the CSS may be used in place of one OWS.
- C. Provide server computer that meets or exceeds the minimum requirements of the BAS software and meets or exceeds the minimum requirements of the institution. The make and model of the server shall comply with FCPS's current standards for server computers as of the date of contract completion. Contact FCPS for current computer hardware standards.
- D. Provide a monitor that complies with FCPS's current standards for desktop personal computers as of the date of contract completion. Contact FCPS for current computer hardware standards.
- E. Provide detachable keyboard with standard typewriter layout, function keys, and separate numeric keypad. Provide an optical mouse and mouse pad with the system. Provide one open serial port after configuration of the workstation to meet the requirements of the rest of these specifications.
- F. Provide an uninterruptible power supply system providing battery backup for each operator workstation and peripheral devices. UPS shall protect against blackouts, brownouts, surges and noise. UPS shall include LAN port and modem line surge protection. UPS shall be sized for a 7-minute full load runtime, 23-minute ½ load runtime, with a typical runtime of up to 60 minutes. Transfer time shall be 2-4 milliseconds. UPS shall provide a 480-joule suppression rating and current suppression protection for 36,000 amps and provide 90% recharge capability in 2-4 hours. Suppression response time shall be instantaneous. UPS low voltage switching shall occur when supply voltage is less than 94 volts. UPS shall be

- provided with modem surge suppression and LAN port connections. Provide all software, cables, peripherals etc. for a complete system.
- G. Provide network configuration tool, all programming applications, graphic creation tools and all other software required to configure and operate the system.
  - H. For CSSs that provide web services for presentation of data across the Internet, all Web components and services shall be installed with required licensing. CSS shall be configured to secure it to the extent practical inside the Local Supervisory LAN. CSS shall always function from behind a firewall provided either by the government network administrators in the case where they provide the LAN infrastructure, or by this contractor where the LAN is provided under this Division of the specifications.
  - I. Provide network card approved by BAS manufacturer to support Supervisory LAN communications (100 Mbps Ethernet TCP/IP)
  - J. Provide additional hardware, video drivers, etc., to facilitate all control functions and software requirements specified for the BAS.
  - K. Provide network card approved by BAS manufacturer to support Supervisory LAN communications (100 Mbps Ethernet TCP/IP)
  - L. Provide additional hardware, video drivers, etc., to facilitate all control functions and software requirements specified for the BAS.

### **8.03 ZONE OVERRIDE PANEL**

- A. Provide a zone override panel located as shown on the drawings. Panel shall include override timers (One for each control zone as shown on the control zone diagram on the mechanical drawings) mounted within the zones on the control zone graphic. The graphic shall show the outline of the entire school with multiple floors shown separately. The Contractor shall provide the size and/or number of panels necessary to include all zones and timers. The control zones, as shown on the drawings, shall be delineated with each zone shown in a different color. The number of each zone shall be shown in its respective areas and the graphic shall be titled "CONTROL ZONES". The graphic shall be made of vinyl with minimum dimensions of 20" x 20" laminated on the face of the panel, and shall be made by a firm specializing in this type of work. Provide shop drawings on this graphic with the automatic temperature control diagram.
- B. Provide the necessary software to override each Equipment Zone by override timer. The program shall permit operator selection of zones and shall enable all related equipment for that particular zone. The program shall index the selected zone to the "Occupied" mode in one-hour increments for a period of up to six hours in the override condition. Once overridden, the zone equipment, including interlocked exhaust fans, shall operate in the "Occupied" mode.

**PART IX. EXECUTION**

**9.01 INSTALLATION**

- A. Set up workstations as indicated. Install all software and peripheral devices. Verify that the systems are fully operational.
- B. Ensure licensing is provided for all software. No license, software component, key, etc or any piece of information required for installing, configuring, operating, diagnosing and maintaining the system shall be withheld from FCPS.
- C. Install electronic BAS O&M manuals, programming guides, network configuration tools, control shop drawings, etc. on each OWS and CSS.
- D. Set up portable operator terminal and configure it as the remote workstation. Install all software and verify that the system is fully operational.
- E. Install systems and materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

END OF SECTION 230902



**SECTION 230903 - BAS FIELD PANELS****PART X. GENERAL****10.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS:**

- A. Section 230900 - Building Automation System (BAS) General
- B. Section 230901 - BAS Basic Materials, Interface Devices, and Sensors
- C. Section 230902 - BAS Operator Interfaces
- D. Section 230904 - BAS Communication Devices
- E. Section 230905 - BAS Software and Programming
- F. Section 230993 - Sequences of Operation
- G. Section 230995 - BAS Commissioning

**10.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:**

- A. Furnish and install DDC Control units required to support specified BAS functions.
- B. Refer to Section 230900 for general requirements.

**PART XI. PRODUCTS****11.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Provide Building Controllers (BC), Advanced Application Controllers (AAC), and Application Specific Controllers (ASC) as required to achieve performance specified in this and related documents.
- B. All controller hardware shall be suitable for anticipated ambient conditions. Controllers used outdoors or in wet ambient conditions shall be mounted in waterproof enclosures and shall be rated for operation at -20 to 140°F. Controllers used in conditioned spaces shall be mounted in dust-protective enclosures and shall be rated for operation at 32 to 120°F.
- C. Shorting an input or output point to itself, to another point, or to ground shall cause no controller damage. Input or output point contact with up to 24 V for any duration shall cause no controller damage.

**11.02 STAND-ALONE FUNCTIONALITY**

- A. **General:** These requirements clarify the requirement for stand-alone functionality relative to packaging I/O devices with a controller. Stand-alone functionality is specified with the controller and for each Application Category specified in Part 3. The BAS Contractor shall comply with Section 230900 to select the appropriate controllers.

- B. **Functional Boundary:** Provide controllers so that all points associated with and common to one unit or complete system/equipment shall reside within a single control unit. The boundaries of a standalone system shall be as dictated in the contract documents. Systems specified for the Application Category will dictate the boundary of the standalone control functionality. See related restrictions below. When referring to the controller as pertains to the standalone functionality, reference is specifically made to the processor. One processor shall execute all the related I/O control logic via one operating system that uses a common programming and configuration tool.
- C. The following configurations are considered acceptable with reference to a controller's standalone functionality:
1. Points packaged as integral to the controller such that the point configuration is listed as an essential piece of information for ordering the controller (having a unique ordering number).
  2. Controllers with processors and modular back planes that allow plug in point modules as an integral part of the controller.
  3. I/O point expander boards, plugged directly into the main controller board to expand the point capacity of the controller.
  4. I/O point expansion devices connected to the main controller board via wiring and as such may be remote from the controller and that communicate via a sub LAN protocol. These arrangements to be considered standalone shall have a sub LAN that is dedicated to that controller and include no other controller devices. All wiring to interconnect the I/O expander board shall be:
    - a) Contained in the control panel enclosure;
    - b) Or run in conduit. Wiring shall only be accessible at the terminations.
- D. The following configurations are considered unacceptable with reference to a controller's standalone functionality:
1. Multiple controllers enclosed in the same control panel to accomplish the point requirement, with the exception of multizone AHUs.

### 11.03 BUILDING CONTROLLER (BC)

A. **General Requirements:**

1. The BC(s) shall provide fully distributed control independent of the operational status of the OWSs and CSS. All necessary calculations required to achieve control shall be executed within the BC independent of any other device. All control strategies performed by the BC(s) shall be both operator definable and modifiable through the Operator Interfaces.
2. BCs shall perform overall system coordination, accept control programs, perform automated HVAC functions, control peripheral

devices and perform all necessary mathematical and logical functions. BCs shall share information with the entire network of BCs and AACs/ASCs for full global control. Each controller shall permit multi-user operation from multiple workstations and portable operator terminals connected either locally or over the Primary Controller LAN. Each unit shall have its own internal RAM, non-volatile memory, microprocessor, battery backup, regulated power supply, power conditioning equipment, ports for connection of operating interface devices, and control enclosure. BCs shall be programmable from an operator workstation, portable operator terminal, or hand held operating device. BC shall contain sufficient memory for all specified global control strategies, user defined reports and trending, communication programs, and central alarming.

3. BCs shall be connected to a controller network that qualifies as a Primary Controlling LAN.
4. All BCs shall be protected from any memory loss due to a loss of power by one or a combination of the following:
  - a) Volatile RAM shall have a battery backup using a lithium battery with a rated service life of fifty (50) hours, and a rated shelf life of at least five years. Self-diagnostic routine shall report an alarm for a low battery condition.
  - b) EEPROM, EPROM, or NOVRAM non-volatile memory
5. In addition, BCs shall provide intelligent, standalone control of HVAC functions. Each BC shall be capable of standalone direct digital operation utilizing its own processor, non-volatile memory, input/output, wiring terminal strips, A/D converters, real-time clock/calendar and voltage transient and lightning protection devices. Refer to standalone functionality specified above.
6. The BC shall provide for point mix flexibility and expandability. This requirement may be met via either a family of expander boards, modular input/output configuration, or a combination thereof. Refer to stand alone functionality specified above.
7. All BC point data, algorithms and application software shall be modifiable from the Operator Workstation.
8. Each BC shall execute application programs, calculations, and commands via a microprocessor resident in the BC. The database and all application programs for each BC shall be stored in non-volatile or battery backed volatile memory within the BC and will be able to upload/download to/from the OWS and/or CSS.
9. BC shall provide buffer for holding alarms, messages, trends etc.
10. Each BC shall include self-test diagnostics, which allow the BC to automatically alarm any malfunctions, or alarm conditions that exceed desired parameters as determined by programming input.

11. Each BC shall contain software to perform full DDC/PID control loops.
12. For systems requiring end-of-line resistors those resistors shall be located in the BC.

**13. BC Input-Output Processing:**

- a) Multiplexing of IO Points Unacceptable: Each input and output shall be a discrete input or output on the BC controller board. The use of supplementary input or output multiplexing boards, or any configuration that combines multiple inputs or outputs into a single point on the controller, is not acceptable.
  - b) Digital Outputs (DO): Outputs shall be rated for a minimum 24 Vac or Vdc, 1-amp maximum current. Each shall be configurable as normally open or normally closed. Each output shall have an LED to indicate the operating mode of the output and a manual hand off or auto switch to allow for override. Provide feedback to remotely indicate the HOA is not in the Auto position. If these HOA switches are not provided on the main board they shall be provided via isolation relays within the control enclosure. Provide suppression to limit transients to acceptable levels.
  - c) Analog Inputs (AI): AI shall be 0-5 Vdc, 0-10 Vdc, 0-20 Vdc, and 0-20 mA. Provide signal conditioning, and zero and span calibration for each input. A/D converters shall have a minimum resolution of 10 bits.
  - d) Digital Inputs (DI): Monitor dry contact closures. Accept pulsed inputs of at least one per second. Source voltage for sensing shall be supplied by the BC and shall be isolated from the main board.
  - e) Universal Inputs (UI-AI or DI): To serve as either AI or DI as specified above.
  - f) Electronic Analog Outputs (AO): Voltage mode: 0-5 Vdc and 0-10 Vdc; Current mode: 4-20 mA. Provide zero and span calibration and circuit protection.
  - g) Pulsed Inputs: Capable of counting up to 8 pulses per second with buffer to accumulate pulse count. Pulses shall be counted at all times.
14. A communication port for operator interface through a terminal shall be provided in each BC. It shall be possible to perform all program and database back-up, system monitoring, control functions, and BC diagnostics through this port. Standalone BC panels shall allow temporary use of portable devices without interrupting the normal operation of permanently connected modems, printers, or workstations.
  15. Each BC shall be equipped with loop tuning algorithm for precise proportional, integral, derivative (PID) control. Loop tuning tools provided with the Operator Workstation software is acceptable. In any case, tools to support loop tuning must be provided such that P, I, and D gains are automatically calculated.

16. All analog output points shall have a selectable failure setpoint. The BC shall be capable of maintaining this failure setpoint in the event of a system malfunction, which causes loss of BC control, or loss of output signal, as long as power is available at the BC. The failure setpoint shall be selectable on a per point basis.

17. Slope intercepts and gain adjustments shall be available on a per-point basis.

**18. BC Power Loss:**

- a) Upon a loss of power to any BC, the other units on the primary controlling network shall not in any way be affected.
- b) Upon a loss of power to any BC, the battery backup shall ensure that the energy management control software, the Direct Digital Control software, the database parameters, and all other programs and data stored in the RAM are retained for a minimum of fifty (50) hours. An alarm diagnostic message shall indicate that the BC is under battery power. Controller firmware shall always be maintained utilizing flash memory.
- c) Upon restoration of power within the specified battery backup period, the BC shall resume full operation without operator intervention. The BC shall automatically reset its clock such that proper operation of any time dependent function is possible without manual reset of the clock. All monitored functions shall be updated.
- d) Should the duration of a loss of power exceed the specified battery back-up period or BC panel memory be lost for any reason, the panel shall automatically report the condition (upon resumption of power) and be capable of receiving a download via the network, and connected computer. The system shall be able to upload the most current versions of all energy management control programs, Direct Digital Control programs, database parameters, and all other data and programs in the memory of each BC from the operator workstation via the local area network, or the local communications port automatically and manually.

**19. BC Failure:**

- a) Building Controller LAN Data Transmission Failure: BC shall continue to operate in stand-alone mode. BC shall store loss of communication alarm along with the time of the event. All control functions shall continue with the global values programmable to either last value or a specified value. Peer BCs shall recognize the loss, report alarm and reconfigure the LAN.
- b) BC Hardware Failure: BC shall cease operation and terminate communication with other devices. All outputs shall go to their specified fail position.

20. Each BC shall be equipped with firmware resident self-diagnostics for sensors and be capable of assessing an open or shorted sensor circuit and taking an appropriate control action (close valve, damper, etc.).

21. BCs may include LAN communications interface functions for controlling secondary controlling LANs Refer to Section 230904 - BAS System Communications Devices for requirements if this function is packaged with the BC.
22. Include multi-level user access control, password protected. At highest level of access, allow operator to select overrides and change database.
23. BCs shall be mounted on equipment, in packaged equipment enclosures, or locking wall mounted in a NEMA 1 enclosure, as specified elsewhere.
24. In the last month of the warranty period, all controller firmware, software, drivers, etc. will be upgraded to the latest release (version) in effect at the end of the Warranty Period.

**B. BACnet Building Controller Requirements:**

1. The BC(s) shall support all BIBBs defined in the BACnet Building Controller (B-BC) device profile as defined in the BACnet standard.
2. BCs shall be connected to and communicate over the Primary Controller LAN.

**11.04 ADVANCED APPLICATION SPECIFIC CONTROLLER (AAC) AND APPLICATION SPECIFIC CONTROLLER (ASC)**

**A. General Requirements:**

1. AACs and ASCs shall provide intelligent, standalone control of HVAC equipment. Each unit shall have its own internal RAM, non-volatile memory and will continue to operate all local control functions in the event of a loss of communications on the ASC LAN or sub-LAN. Refer to standalone requirements by application specified in Part 3 of this section. In addition, it shall be able to share information with every other BC and AAC /ASC on the entire network.
2. Each AAC and ASC shall include self-test diagnostics that allow the AAC /ASC to automatically relay to the BC, LAN Interface Device or workstation, any malfunctions or abnormal conditions within the AAC /ASC or alarm conditions of inputs that exceed desired parameters as determined by programming input.
3. AACs and ASCs shall include sufficient memory to perform the specific control functions required for its application and to communicate with other devices.
4. Each AAC and ASC must be capable of stand-alone direct digital operation utilizing its own processor, non-volatile memory, input/output, minimum 8 bit A to D conversion, voltage transient and lightning protection devices. All volatile memory shall have a battery backup of at least fifty- (50) hrs with a battery life of five years.

5. All point data, algorithms and application software within an AAC /ASC shall be modifiable from the Operator Workstation.
6. In the last month of the warranty period, all controller firmware, software, drivers, etc. will be upgraded to the latest release (version) in effect at the end of the Warranty Period.

**7. AAC and ASC Input-Output Processing:**

- a) Multiplexing of IO Points Unacceptable: Each input and output shall be a discrete input or out put on the AAC/ASC board. The use of supplementary input or output multiplexing boards, or any configuration that combines multiple inputs or outputs into a single point on the controller, is not acceptable.
- b) Digital Outputs (DO): Outputs shall be rated for a minimum 24 Vac or Vdc, 1 amp maximum current. Each shall be configurable as normally open or normally closed. Each output shall have an LED to indicate the operating mode of the output and a manual hand off or auto switch to allow for override. Provide feedback to remotely indicate the HOA is not in the Auto position. If these HOA switches are not provided on the main board they shall be provided via isolation relays within the control enclosure. Provide suppression to limit transients to acceptable levels.
- c) Analog Inputs (AI): AI shall be 0-5 Vdc, 0-10 Vdc, 0-20 Vdc, and 0-20 mA. Provide signal conditioning, and zero and span calibration for each input. A/D converters shall have a minimum resolution of 10 bits.
- d) Digital Inputs (DI): Monitor dry contact closures. Accept pulsed inputs of at least one per second. Source voltage for sensing shall be supplied by the AAC/ASC and shall be isolated from the main board.
- e) Universal Inputs (UI-AI or DI): To serve as either AI or DI as specified above.
- f) Electronic Analog Outputs (AO): Voltage mode: 0-5 Vdc and 0-10 Vdc; Current mode: 4-20 mA. Provide zero and span calibration and circuit protection.
- g) Pulsed Inputs: Capable of counting up to 8 pulses per second with buffer to accumulate pulse count. Pulses shall be counted at all times.

**B. BACnet AAC(s) and ASC(s) Requirements:**

1. The AAC(s) and ASC(s) shall support all BIBBs defined in the BACnet Building Controller (B-AAC and B-ASC) device profile as defined in the BACnet standard.
2. AAC(s) and ASC(s) shall be connected to and communicate over the Primary Controller LAN or the Secondary shall be connected to and communicate over the Primary Controller LAN.

**C. Terminal Box Controllers:**

1. Terminal box controllers controlling damper positions to maintain a quantity of supply or exhaust air serving a space shall have an automatically initiated function that resets the volume regulator damper to the fully closed position on a scheduled basis. The controllers shall initially be set up to perform this function once every 24 hours. The purpose of this required function is to reset and synchronize the actual damper position with the calculated damper position and to assure the damper will completely close when commanded. The software shall select scheduled boxes randomly and shall not allow more than 5% of the total quantity of controllers in a building to perform this function at the same time. When possible the controllers shall perform this function when the supply or exhaust air system is not operating or is unoccupied.

## PART XII. EXECUTION

### 12.01 INSPECTION:

- A. Examine areas and conditions under which control systems are to be installed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to Installer.

### 12.02 INSTALLATION OF CONTROL SYSTEMS:

- A. **General:** Install systems and materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, specifications roughing-in drawings and details shown on drawings. Contractor shall install all controllers in accordance with manufacturer's installation procedures and practices
- B. **Mounting:** All controllers shall be mounted in control panels as defined in Section 15951. One exception exists for VAV/CAV box controllers: Section 15953 contractor may furnish ASCs to the terminal unit manufacturer for factory mounting.

### 12.03 HARDWARE APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. **General:** The functional intent of this specification is to allow cost effective application of manufacturers standard products while maintain the integrity and reliability of the control functions. A BC as specified above is generally fully featured and customizable whereas the AAC/ASC refers to a more cost-effective unit designed for lower-end applications. Specific requirements indicated below are required for the respective application. Manufacturer may apply the most cost-effective unit that meets the requirement of that application.
- B. **Standalone Capability:** Each Control Unit shall be capable of performing the required sequence of operation for the associated equipment. All physical point data and calculated values required to accomplish the sequence of operation shall originate within the associated CU with only the exceptions enumerated below. Refer to Item 2.01 above for physical limitations of standalone functionality. Listed below are functional point data and calculated values that shall be allowed to be obtained from or stored by other CUs via LAN.



C. Where associated control functions involve functions from different categories identified below, the requirements for the most restrictive category shall be met.

D. **Application Category 0**

1. Applications in this category include the following:

- a) Monitoring of variables that are not used in a control loop, sequence logic, or safety.
2. Points on BCs, AACs, and ASCs may be used in these applications as well as general-purpose I/O modules.
3. Where these points are trended, contractor shall verify and document that the network bandwidth is acceptable for such trends and is still capable of acceptable and timely control function.

E. **Application Category 1**

1. Applications in this category include the following:

- a) Fan Coil Units
- b) Airflow Control Boxes (VAV and Constant Volume Terminal Units)
- c) Unit Ventilators
- d) Duct-mounted hot water coils
- e) Finned-tube radiation
- f) Space Temperature Monitoring
- g) Unitary equipment <15 tons (Package Terminal AC Units, Package Terminal Heat Pumps, Split-System AC Units, Split-System Heat Pumps, Water-Source Heat Pumps)

2. ASCs may be used in these applications.

3. **Standalone Capability:** Provide capability to execute control functions for the application for a given setpoint or mode, which shall generally be occupied mode control. Only the following data (as applicable) may be acquired from other controllers via LANs. In the event of a loss of communications with any other controller, or any fault in any system hardware that interrupts the acquisition of any of these values, the ASC shall use the last value obtained before the fault occurred. If such fault has not been corrected after the specified default delay time, specified default value(s) shall then be substituted until such fault has been corrected.

Physical/Virtual Point

Default Value

Scheduling Period

Occupied

Morning Warm-Up

Off (cold discharge air)

Summer/Winter	Winter
Trend Data	N/A

4. **LAN Restrictions:** For networks operating at 38.4 kbps or less, limit the number of nodes on the LAN to meet all system performance criteria and to no more than 80% of the maximum recommended by the manufacturer. For networks operating at greater than 38.4 kbps limit the number of nodes on the network to meet all system performance criteria up to the maximum recommended by the manufacturer.

#### F. Application Category 2

1. Applications in this category include the following:
  - a) Misc. Equipment (Exhaust Fan) Start/Stop
  - b) Misc. Monitoring (not directly associated with a control sequence and where trending is not critical)
2. BCs may be used in these applications.
3. ASC's may be used in these applications provided the ASC meets all requirements specified below. This category requires a general-purpose ASC to which application-specific control algorithms can be attached.
4. **Standalone Capability:** Only the following data (as applicable) may be acquired from other AACs/ASCs via LANs. In the event of a loss of communications with any other ASCs, or any fault in any system hardware that interrupts the acquisition of any of these values, the AAC/ASC shall use the last value obtained before the fault occurred. If such fault has not been corrected after the specified default delay time, specified default value(s) shall then be substituted until such fault has been corrected.

<u>Physical/Virtual Point</u>	<u>Default Delay Time</u>	<u>Default Value</u>
Outside Air Temperature	3 minutes	80°F
Outside Air Humidity	3 minutes	60%RH
Outside Air Enthalpy	3 minutes	30 Btu/lb
Trend Data		N/A
Cooling/Heating Requests	3 minutes	None

5. **LAN Restrictions:** Limit the number of nodes servicing any one of these applications on the Secondary Controller LAN to 32.

#### G. Application Category 3

1. Applications in this category include the following:

- a) Chillers
  - b) Cooling Towers
  - c) Free Cooling Heat Exchanger
  - d) Heating Plant
  - e) Sequenced or Variable Speed Pump Control
  - f) Rooftop Units (RTUs)
  - g) Split-System AC Units
  - h) Heat Pumps (HPs)
  - i) Constant Volume Air Handlers
  - j) VAV Air Handlers
  - k) Critical Monitoring (power monitoring/trending, emergency generators, etc.)
2. BCs shall be used in these applications.
  3. **LAN Restrictions:** Comply with 2.02, Stand-Alone Functionality, above.

#### **12.04 CONTROL UNIT REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Refer to Section 230900 for requirements pertaining to control unit quantity and location.

#### **12.05 CONTROL MODULE INSTALLATION**

##### **A. Building Controller (BC):**

1. The BAS Contractor shall follow the specifications shown in the manufacturer's hardware installation guide unless stated otherwise herein.
2. Ensure proper shield grounding is applied on any RS485 connections, proper network repeaters are installed if necessary or any other network devices required to achieve the required network performance metric stated in paragraph 3.04.
3. Refer to Section 230900 for power supply requirements. Power shall enter the control panel at an internal junction box that includes a standard receptacle and switch for panel power.

##### **B. Field Bus Controllers (AAC/ASC):**

1. The BAS Contractor shall follow the specifications shown in the manufacturer's hardware installation guide unless stated otherwise herein.

2. Controller Power shall have a separate disconnect (or fuse) for each controller.
3. All digital outputs must be equipped with a relay rated to manage the connected load.
4. Only two pair (incoming & outgoing) communication wires shall be connected to the communication terminal on the controller. (No "star" network configurations)

**C. Expansion Modules:**

1. The BAS Contractor shall follow the specifications shown in the manufacturer's hardware installation guide unless stated otherwise herein.
2. No expansion device shall be used that does not represent itself as a unique physical device within the BAS System Profile.

END OF SECTION 230903

**SECTION 230904 – BAS COMMUNICATION DEVICES****PART XIII. GENERAL****13.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS:**

- A. Section 230900 - Building Automation System (BAS) General
- B. Section 230901 - BAS Basic Materials, Interface Devices, and Sensors
- C. Section 230902 - BAS Operator Interfaces
- D. Section 230903 - BAS Field Panels
- E. Section 230905 - BAS Software and Programming
- F. Section 230993 - Sequences of Operation
- G. Section 230995 - BAS Commissioning

**13.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK**

- A. Contractor shall provide all interface devices and software to provide an integrated system connecting BCs, AACs, ASCs and Gateways to FCPS's Wide Area Network (FCPS WAN).
- B. Refer to Section 230900, paragraph 2.04 for general requirements connecting third party control sub-systems to the BAS. This would include Power Monitor, Gas Meter, Water Meter, etc.

**PART XIV. PRODUCTS****14.01 NETWORK CONNECTION**

- A. **FCPS WAN:** Internet-based network connecting multiple facilities, accessible via standard web-browser. This is an existing infrastructure and Contractor is not required to configure any components of this WAN. Contractor is however required to provide data and services at the Supervisory LAN via BACnet over IP to the FCPS WAN.
- B. **Supervisory LAN:** The Supervisory LAN is an extension of the FCPS WAN. Contractor will be provided specific ports dedicated for control module/interface device connectivity. The LAN is IEEE 802.3 compliant with switches and routers that support 100 Mbps minimum throughput. Contractor may not extend this network without prior approval from FCPS. Refer to Section 230900 for additional requirements.

**14.02 SUPERVISORY LAN INTERFACE DEVICE (LANID)**

- A. The LANID shall be a BC that acts as a gateway/router between the Supervisory LAN CSSs and the Primary LAN.

- 
- B. The LANID shall perform information translation between the Primary LAN and the Supervisory LAN, which is 100 Mbps Ethernet TCP/IP and shall use BACnet over IP.
  - C. The LANID shall contain its own microprocessor, RAM, battery, real-time clock, communication ports, and power supply as specified for a BC in Section 230903. Each gateway shall be mounted in a lockable enclosure.
  - D. The LANID shall allow centralized overall system supervision, operator interface, management report generation, alarm annunciation, acquisition of trend data, and communication with control units. It shall allow system operators to perform the following functions from the CSS, OWSs, and POTs:
    - 1. Configure systems.
    - 2. Monitor and supervise control of all points.
    - 3. Change control setpoints.
    - 4. Override input values.
    - 5. Override output values
    - 6. Enter programmed start/stop time schedules.
    - 7. View and acknowledge alarms and messages.
    - 8. Receive, store and display trend logs and management reports.
    - 9. Upload/Download programs, databases, etc. as specified
  - E. Upon loss of power to the Gateway, the battery shall provide for minimum 100-hour backup of all programs and data in RAM. The battery shall be sealed and self-charging.
  - F. The LANID shall be transparent to control functions and shall not be required to control information routing on the Primary LAN.

#### **14.03 CONTROL SUB-SYSTEM INTEGRATION**

- A. The LANID shall perform information translation between the Primary LAN, or the Supervisory LAN, and the Installer-Provided Control Sub-System.
- B. The LANID and the Installer-Provided Control Sub-System shall use the agreed upon communication protocol required to connect the control sub-system to the BAS. This protocol shall be agreed upon and as defined in Section 230900.
- C. The LANID and the Installer-Provided Control Sub-System shall support full bi-directional communication translation as defined by the applicable protocol implementation specification as defined in Section 230900.
- D. The Installer-Provided Control Sub-System shall provide all objects, points, variables and any other configuration parameters defined by its protocol implementation conformance specification without any added network protocol

translation devices other than the BAS BC and its own control sub-system components.

**PART XV. EXECUTION**

**15.01 INSPECTION:**

- A. Examine areas and conditions under which control systems are to be installed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to Installer.

**15.02 INSTALLATION OF CONTROL SYSTEMS:**

- A. **General:** Install systems and materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, roughing-in drawings and details shown on drawings.
- B. BAS Contractor shall provide leadership as the Integration Coordinator for all Installer-Provided Control Sub-Systems. Contractor to coordinate work progress per Section 230900.
- C. BAS Contractor shall coordinate and supervise all interface devices and software to provide an integrated system.
- D. Contractor shall closely coordinate with FCPS, or designated representative, to establish IP addresses and communications to assure proper operation of the building control system with the FCPS WAN.

END OF SECTION 230904

**SECTION 230905 - BAS SOFTWARE AND PROGRAMMING****PART XVI. GENERAL****16.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS:**

- A. Section 230900 - Building Automation System (BAS) General
- B. Section 230901 - BAS Basic Materials, Interface Devices, and Sensors
- C. Section 230903 - BAS Field Panels
- D. Section 230903 - BAS Field Panels
- E. Section 230904 - BAS Communication Devices
- F. Section 230993 - Sequences of Operation
- G. Section 230995 - BAS Commissioning

**16.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:**

- A. Fully configure systems and furnish and install all software and programming defined herein for a complete and fully functioning system as specified.
- B. Refer to Section 230900 for general requirements and definitions.
- C. Refer to Section 230993 - Sequences of Operation and the control drawings for detailed sequences for controlled equipment.

**16.03 LICENSING**

- A. Include licensing for all software packages at all required workstations.
- B. Provide or upgrade all licensing for all software packages at all required workstations. BAS licensing shall allow unlimited simultaneous users for access to all aspects of the system including system access, workstations, points, programming, database management, graphics etc. No restrictions shall be placed on the licensing. All operator interfaces, programming environment, networking, database management and any other software used by the Contractor to install the system or needed to operate the system to its full capabilities shall be licensed and provided to FCPS. All engineering software shall be provided and installed on a separate FCPS laptop or downloaded to the server.
- C. All software should be available on all CSSs, OWSs, and POTs. This includes the permanent installation of any hardware or software keys necessary to provide complete system access.
- D. Provide licensing and original software copies for each CSS, OWS, or POT. Include all licensing for workstation operating systems, and all required third-party software licenses.
- E. Upgrade all software packages to the release (version) in effect at the end of the Warranty Period.



**PART XVII. PRODUCTS****17.01 SYSTEM SOFTWARE-GENERAL**

- A. **Functionality and Completeness:** The BAS Contractor shall furnish and install all software and programming necessary to provide a complete and functioning system as specified. The BAS Contractor shall include all software and programming not specifically itemized in these Specifications, which is necessary to implement, maintain, operate, and diagnose the system in compliance with these Specifications.
- B. **Online Help:** The software shall support online, context-sensitive help, including an index, glossary of terms, and the capability to search help via keyword or phrase at each workstation user interface.
- C. All application software shall be user programmable based upon user access control privileges.

**17.02 CONTROLLER SOFTWARE**

- A. **BC Software Residency:** Each BC as defined below shall be capable of control and monitoring of all points physically connected to it. All software including the following shall reside and execute at the BC:
  - 1. Real-Time Operating System software
  - 2. Real-Time Clock/Calendar and network time synchronization
  - 3. BC diagnostic software
  - 4. LAN Communication software/firmware
  - 5. Direct Digital Control software
  - 6. Alarm Processing and Buffering software
  - 7. Energy Management software
  - 8. Data Trending, Reporting, and Buffering software
  - 9. I/O (physical and virtual) database
  - 10. Distributed Network Interface Communications software
- B. **AAC/ASC Software Residency:** Each AAC/ASC as defined below shall be capable of control and monitoring of all points physically connected to it. As a minimum, software including the following shall reside and execute at the AAC/ASC. Other software to support other required functions of the AAC/ASC may reside at the BC or LAN interface device (specified in Section 230904) with the restrictions/exceptions per application provided in Section 230903:
  - 1. Real-Time Operating System software

2. AAC/ASC diagnostic software
  3. LAN Communication software
  4. Control software applicable to the unit it serves that will support a single mode of operation
  5. I/O (physical and virtual) database to support one mode of operation
- C. **Stand Alone Capability:** BC shall continue to perform all functions independent of a failure in other BC/AAC/ASC or other communication links to other BCs/AACs/ASCs. Trends and runtime totalization shall be retained in memory. Runtime totalization shall be available on all digital input points that monitor electric motor status. Refer also to Section 230903 for other aspects of stand-alone functionality.
- D. **Operating System:** Controllers shall include a real-time operating system resident in ROM. This software shall execute independently from any other devices in the system. It shall support all specified functions. It shall provide a command prioritization scheme to allow functional override of control functions.
- E. **Network Communications:** Each controller shall include software/firmware that supports the networking of CUs on a common communications trunk that forms the respective LAN. Network support shall include the following:
1. Primary LAN shall be a 100MB IEEE 802.3 Ethernet network designed and optimized for control system communication. If a Primary LAN communications trunk is severed, BCs shall reconfigure into two separate LANs and continue operations without interruption or Operator intervention.
  2. Controller communication software shall include error detection, correction, and re-transmission to ensure data integrity.
  3. Operator/System communication software shall facilitate communications between other BCs, all subordinate AACs/ASCs, Gateways and LAN Interface Devices or Operator Workstations. Software shall allow point interrogation, adjustment, addition/deletion, and programming while the controller is on line and functioning without disruption to unaffected points. The software architecture shall allow networked controllers to share selected physical and virtual point information throughout the entire system.
- F. **Point Database/Summary Table:** All points included in the typical equipment point list must be represented the FCPS WAN in a common, open protocol format. Naming conventions for these points and network addressing are discussed in Part III of this section. Point/system database creation and modification shall be via a user-friendly, menu-driven program. System software shall support virtual or logic point (points not representing a physical I/O) creation. Software shall support virtual points with all services specified herein. Database software shall support definition of all parameters specified in Part III of this section for a given point type. If database does not support all these parameters software module shall be created and attached to the points which accomplish the respective function.

- 
- G. **Diagnostic Software:** Controller software shall include diagnostic software that checks memory and communications and reports any malfunctions
- H. **Alarm/Messaging Software:** Controller software shall support alarm/message processing and buffering software as more fully specified below.
- I. **Application Programs:** CUs shall support and execute application programs as more fully specified below:
1. All Direct Digital Control software, Energy Management Control software, and functional block application programming software templates shall be provided in a 'ready-to-use' state, and shall not require (but shall allow) programming by FCPS, or their designated representative.
  2. Line programs shall supply preprogrammed functions to support these energy management and functional block application algorithms.
  3. All functions shall be provided with printed narratives and/or flow diagrams to document algorithms and how to modify and use them.
- J. **Security:** Controller software shall support multiple level password access restriction as more fully specified below.
- K. **Direct Digital Control:** Controller shall support application of Direct Digital Control Logic. All logic modules shall be provided pre-programmed with written documentation to support their application. Provide the following logic modules as a minimum:
1. Proportional-Integral-Derivative (PID) control with analog, PWM and floating output
  2. Two Position control (Hi or Low crossing with deadband)
  3. Single-Pole Double-Throw relay
  4. Delay Timer (delay-on-make, delay-on-break, and interval)
  5. Hi/Low Selection
  6. Reset or Scaling Module
  7. Boolean Logical Operators
  8. Mathematical Operators, Trigonometric Operators
- L. **Psychrometric Parameters:** Where required, controller software shall provide preprogrammed functions in accordance with the current edition of ASHRAE "Handbook of Fundamentals", to calculate and report psychrometric parameters (given temperature and relative humidity) including the following as a minimum: Enthalpy, Wet Bulb Temperature, Humidity Ratio, Dew Point, and Specific Volume.
- M. **Updating/Storing Application Data:** Site-specific programming residing in volatile memory shall be uploadable/downloadable from an OWS or CSS connected locally, to the Primary LAN, to the Supervisory LAN and remotely via

the internet. Initiation of an upload or download shall occur either manually or automatically upon detection of a loss or change.

- N. **Restart:** System software shall provide for orderly shutdown upon loss of power and automatic restart upon power restoration. Volatile memory shall be retained; outputs shall go to programmed fail (open, closed, or last) position. Equipment restart shall include a user definable time delay on each piece of equipment to stagger the restart. Loss of power shall be alarmed at operator interface indicating date and time.
- O. **Time Synchronization:** Operators shall be able to set the time and date in any device on the network that supports time-of-day functionality. The operator shall be able to select to set the time and date for an individual device, devices on a single network, or all devices simultaneously. Automatic time synchronization shall be provided.
- P. **Misc. Calculations:** System software shall automate calculation of psychometric functions, calendar functions, kWh/kW, and flow determination and totalization from pulsed or analog inputs, curve-fitting, look-up table, input/output scaling, time averaging of inputs and A/D conversion coefficients.
- Q. **PID Loop Tuning:** Contractor shall provide a software tool for tuning PID loops. This tool shall preferably be provided as an integral part of the system software or graphic software package. Loop response trends shall be used to calculate suggested P, I, and D gains in the units used in the manufacturers PID algorithms. The following are acceptable:
1. Manual Tuning that accepts either automatic or manual amplitude and response time inputs and calculates PID gains for automatic or manual entry into control module.
  2. Self-tuning algorithm that periodically upsets the process and automatically adjusts the PID gains.
  3. Adaptive Tuning that continuously monitors natural disturbances in the process and adjusts the PID gains accordingly. This algorithm must include a user definable noise band to inhibit adjustments.

### 17.03 APPLICATION PROGRAMMING DESCRIPTION

- A. The application software shall be user programmable.
- B. This specification generally requires a programming convention that is logical, easy to learn, use, and diagnose. General approaches to application programming shall be provided by one, or a combination, of the following conventions:
1. **Point Definition:** provide templates customized for point type, to support input of individual point information. Use standard BACnet Objects as applicable.
  2. **Graphical Block Programming:** Manipulation of graphic icon 'blocks', each of which represents a subroutine, in a functional/logical manner forming a control logic diagram. Blocks shall allow entry of adjustable settings and parameters via pop-up windows. Provide a utility that

shall allow the graphic logic diagrams to be directly compiled into application programs. Logic diagrams shall be viewable either off-line, or on-line with real-time block output values.

3. **Functional Application Programming:** Pre-programmed application specific programs that allow/require limited customization via 'fill-in-the-blanks' edit fields. Typical values would be setpoints gains, associated point names, alarm limits, etc.
  4. **Line Programming:** Text programming in a language similar to BASIC or FORTRAN designed specifically for HVAC control. Subroutines or functions for energy management applications, setpoints, and adjustable parameters shall be customizable, but shall be provided pre-programmed and documented.
- C. Provide a means for testing and/or debugging the control programs both off-line and on-line.

#### 17.04 ENERGY MANAGEMENT APPLICATIONS

- A. System shall have the ability to perform all of the following energy management routines via preprogrammed function blocks or template programs. As a minimum provide the following whether or not required in the software:
1. Time-of-Day Scheduling
  2. Calendar-Based Scheduling
  3. Holiday Scheduling
  4. Temporary Schedule Overrides
  5. Optimal Start/Optimal Stop-based on space temperature offset, outdoor air temperature, and building heating and cooling capacitance factors as a minimum
  6. Night Setback and Morning Recovery Control, with ventilation only during occupancy
  7. Economizer Control (enthalpy or dry-bulb)
  8. Peak Demand Limiting / Load Shedding
  9. Lighting/Occupancy Control
  10. Dead Band Control
  11. Instantaneous kW and Daily, Monthly and Yearly kWh values
  12. Instantaneous gas consumption and Daily, Monthly and Yearly gas consumption values
  13. Instantaneous water consumption and Daily, Monthly and Yearly water consumption values

- B. All programs shall be executed automatically without the need for operator intervention, and shall be flexible enough to allow operator customization.

#### 17.05 PASSWORD PROTECTION

- A. Multiple-level password access protection shall be provided to allow FCPS' authorized BAS Administrator to limit workstation control, display and database manipulation capabilities as deemed appropriate for each authorized user, based upon an assigned user name with a unique password.
- B. All passwords for the system shall be provided to FCPS including administrator, dealer, or factory level passwords for the systems provided under this project.
- C. Passwords shall restrict access to all Control Units.
- D. Each user name shall be assigned to a discrete access level. A minimum of five levels of access shall be supported. Alternately, a comprehensive list of accessibility/functionality items shall be provided, to be enabled or disabled for each user.
- E. A minimum of 250 user names shall be supported per FCPS's direction.
- F. Operators shall be able to perform only those commands available for the access level assigned to their user name.
- G. User-definable, automatic log-off timers of from 1 to 60 minutes shall be provided to prevent operators from inadvertently leaving interface device software on-line.

#### 17.06 ALARM AND EVENT MANAGEMENT REPORTING

- A. Alarm management shall be provided to monitor, buffer, and direct alarms and messages to operator devices and memory files. SMS and email notification shall also be supported. The CSS shall perform distributed, independent alarm analysis and filtering to minimize operator interruptions due to non-critical alarms, minimize network traffic, and prevent alarms from being lost. At no time shall a BCs ability to report alarms be affected by either operator activity at an Operator Workstation or local handheld device, or by communications with other panels on the network. All alarms and events shall be routable to all Operator Workstations.
  1. **Alarm Descriptor:** Each alarm or point change shall include that point's English language description, and the time and date of occurrence. Provide alarm descriptors tailored for the alarm by building, system type and device type (i.e. "Building 1, AHU-1 High Discharge Air Temperature"). In addition to the alarm's descriptor and the time and date, the user shall be able to print, display and store an alarm message to more fully describe the alarm condition or direct operator response.
  2. **Alarm Prioritization:** The software shall allow users to define the handling and routing of each alarm by their assignment to discrete alarm classes. For each alarm class, users shall have the ability to enable or disable an audible tone whenever an alarm is reported and whenever an alarm returns to normal condition. Users shall have the

ability to manually inhibit alarm reporting for each individual alarm and for each alarm class. Alarm classes are defined as follows:

- a) Default Alarms - All Device Communications Alarms
- b) Plant Alarms - All alarms related to the Central Plants
- c) Unit Alarms – All alarms related to AHU and FCU operation including Fan Failures, Low Limit Alarms, and Smoke Alarms
- d) Temp Alarms - All Zone Temperature alarms
- e) Critical Alarms – All Critical alarms as defined below in paragraph 3.07/D

- 3. **Alarm Acknowledgment:** For alarm classes that are directed to a workstation screen, an indication of alarm receipt shall be displayed immediately regardless of the application in use at the workstation, and shall remain on the screen until acknowledged by a user having a password that allows alarm acknowledgment. Upon acknowledgment, the complete alarm message string (including date, time, and user name of acknowledging operator) shall be stored in the CSS database.

- B. It shall be possible for any operator to receive a summary of all alarms regardless of acknowledgement status; for which a particular recipient is enrolled for notification; based on current event state; based on the particular event algorithm (e.g., change of value, change of state, out of range, and so on); alarm priority; and notification class.

## 17.07 TRENDING

- A. The software shall display historical data in both a tabular and graphical format. The requirements of this trending shall include the following:
  - 1. Provide trends for all physical point and virtual points used in any control algorithm. Analog points/values shall be trended at 10 minute intervals. Digital points/values shall be trended based on a change of state.
  - 2. BACnet Trend Objects are required and all trend data shall be stored in relational database format as specified in herein under Data Acquisition and Storage.
  - 3. In the graphical format, the trend shall plot at least 4 different values for a given time period superimposed on the same graph. The 4 values shall be distinguishable by using unique colors. In printed form the 4 lines shall be distinguishable by different line symbols. Displayed trend graphs shall indicate the engineering units for each trended value.
- B. **Control Loop Performance Trends:** Controllers incorporating PID control loops shall also provide high resolution sampling in less than six second increments for verification of control loop performance.
- C. **Data Buffering and Archiving:** Trend data shall be buffered at the CUs, and uploaded to CSS storage when archival is desired. All archived trends shall be

transmitted to the CSS as applicable. Uploads shall occur based upon a user-defined interval, manual command, or automatically when the trend buffers become full.

- D. **Time Synchronization:** Provide a time master that is installed and configured to synchronize the clocks of all devices supporting time synchronization. All trend sample times shall be able to be synchronized. The frequency of time synchronization message transmission shall be selectable by the operator.

#### **17.08 DYNAMIC PLOTTING**

- A. Provide a utility to dynamically plot in real-time at least 4 values on a given 2-dimensional dynamic plot/graph with at least two Y-axes. At least 5 dynamic plots shall be allowed simultaneously.

#### **17.09 DATA ACQUISITION AND STORAGE**

- A. All points included in the typical equipment point list must be represented in a common, open or accessible format. Naming conventions for these points and network addressing are discussed in the 'Point Naming Conventions' paragraph below.
- B. Data from the BAS shall be stored in relational database format. The format and the naming convention used for storing the database files shall remain consistent across the database and across time. The relational structure shall allow for storage of any additional data points, which are added to the BAS in future. The metadata/schema or formal descriptions of the tables, columns, domains, and constraints shall be provided for each database.
- C. The database shall allow applications to access the data while the database is running. The database shall not require shutting down in order to provide read-write access to the data. Data shall be able to be read from the database without interrupting the continuous storage of trend data being carried by the BAS.

#### **17.10 TOTALIZATION**

- A. The software shall support totalizing analog, digital, and pulsed inputs and be capable of accumulating, storing, and converting these totals to engineering units used in the documents. These values shall generally be accessible to the Operator Interfaces to support management-reporting functions.
- B. Totalization of electricity use/demand shall allow application of totals to different rate periods, which shall be user definable.
- C. When specified to provide electrical or utility Use/Demand, the Contractor shall obtain from the local utility all information required to obtain meter data, including k factors, conversion constants, and the like.

#### **17.11 EQUIPMENT SCHEDULING**

- A. Provide a graphic utility for user-friendly operator interface to adjust equipment-operating schedules.



- B. Scheduling feature shall include multiple day occupancy schedules, holiday schedules and override schedules, each with start time and stop time. Schedules shall be individually editable for each day and holiday.
- C. Scheduling feature shall allow for schedules to be applied to zones only.
- D. Schedules shall be hierarchical allowing all devices/systems below a given device/system to follow the same schedule.
- E. Timed override feature shall allow an operator to temporarily change the state of scheduled zones. An override command shall be selectable to apply to an individual zone. Timed override shall terminate at the end of an operator selectable time, or at the end of the scheduled occupied/unoccupied period, whichever comes first. A password level that does not allow assignment of master schedules shall allow a timed override feature.
- F. A yearly calendar feature shall allow assignment of holidays, and automatic reset of system real time clocks for transitions between daylight savings time and standard time.

#### 17.12 POINT STRUCTURING AND NAMING

Provide a consistent means of naming points across the FCPS WAN. Contractor shall configure the systems from the perspective of the FCPS WAN, not solely the local project. Consult FCPS for desired point naming convention.

#### 17.13 GRAPHIC SOFTWARE

- A. Graphic software shall facilitate user-friendly interface to all aspects of the System Software specified above. Provide a graphic package that provides for intuitive operation of the systems without extensive training and experience. It shall facilitate logical and simple system interrogation, modification, configuration, and diagnosis. Context sensitive help shall be provided within the user interface via a 'help' function.
- B. Graphic software shall support multiple simultaneous screens to be displayed and resizable in a multi-window environment. All functions excepting text entry functions shall be executable with a mouse.
- C. Graphic software shall provide for multitasking such that third-party programs can be used while the OWS software is on line. Software shall provide the ability to alarm graphically even when operator is in another software package.
- D. The software shall allow for FCPS (or designated representative) creation of user-defined, color graphic displays of geographic maps, building plans, floor plans, and mechanical and electrical system schematics. These graphics shall be capable of displaying all point information from the database including any attributes associated with each point (i.e., engineering units, etc.). In addition, operators shall be able to command equipment or change setpoints from a graphic through the use of the mouse.
- E. **Screen Penetration:** The operator interface shall allow users to access the various system graphic screens via a graphical penetration scheme by using the mouse to select from menus or 'button' icons. Each graphic screen shall be

---

capable of having a unique list of other graphic screens that are directly linked through the selection of a menu item or button icon.

- F. **Dynamic Data Displays:** Dynamic physical point values shall automatically updated at a minimum frequency of 6 updates per minute without operator intervention. Point value fields shall be displayed with a color code depicting normal, abnormal, override and alarm conditions.
- G. **Point Override Feature:** Each displayed point shall be individually enabled/disabled to allow mouse-driven override of digital points or changing of analog points. Such overrides or changes shall occur in the control unit, not just in the workstation software. The graphic point override feature shall be subject to password level protection. A list of points that are currently in an override state shall be available through menu selection.
- H. **Graphics Development Package:** Graphic development and generation software shall be provided to allow the user to add, modify, or delete system graphic displays.
1. The BAS Contractor shall provide libraries of pre-engineered screens and symbols depicting standard air handling unit components (e.g. fans, cooling coils, filters, dampers, etc.), electro-mechanical system components (e.g., pumps, chillers, cooling towers, boilers, etc.), complete electro-mechanical systems (e.g. constant volume-terminal reheat, VAV, etc.) and electrical symbols.
  2. The BAS Contractor shall provide libraries of pre-engineered charting and graphical display objects that can represent reporting output. Such Enhanced Graphical objects must be standard and free to use by all users.
  3. The Graphic Development Package shall use a mouse or similar pointing device to allow the user to perform the following:
    - a) Define symbols
    - b) Position items on graphic screens
    - c) Attach physical or virtual points to a graphic
    - d) Define background screens
    - e) Define connecting lines and curves
    - f) Locate, orient and size descriptive text
    - g) Define and display colors for all elements
    - h) Establish correlation between symbols or text and associated system points or other displays.
    - i) Create hot spots or link triggers to other graphic displays or other functions in the software.

**PART XVIII. EXECUTION****18.01 SYSTEM CONFIGURATION**

- A. Contractor shall thoroughly and completely configure BAS system software, supplemental software, network communications, CSSs, OWSs, and POTs.

**18.02 SITE-SPECIFIC APPLICATION PROGRAMMING**

- A. Provide all database creation and site-specific application control programming as required by these Specifications, national and local standards and for a fully functioning system. The BAS Contractor shall provide all initial site-specific application programming and thoroughly document programming. Generally meet the intent of the written sequences of operation. It is the BAS Contractor's responsibility to request clarification on sequence issues that are unclear or subject to interpretation.
- B. All site-specific programming shall be fully documented and submitted for review and approval, both prior to downloading into the panel, at the completion of functional performance testing, and at the end of the warranty period.
- C. All programming, graphics and data files must be maintained in a logical system of directories with self-explanatory file names. All files developed for the project will be the property of FCPS and shall remain on the workstation(s)/server(s) at the completion of the project.

**18.03 PASSWORD SETUP**

- A. Set up the following password levels to include the specified capabilities (FCPS staff will assign users to the desired password levels):
  - 1. Level 1:
    - a) Level 2 capabilities
    - b) View, add, change and delete user names, passwords, password levels
    - c) All unrestricted system capabilities including all network management functions.
  - 2. Level 2:
    - a) Level 3 capabilities
    - b) Configure system software
    - c) Modify control unit programs
    - d) Modify graphic software
    - e) Essentially unrestricted except for viewing or modifying user names, passwords, password levels
  - 3. Level 3:

- a) Level 4 capabilities
- b) Override output points
- c) Change setpoints
- d) Change equipment schedules
- e) Exit BAS software to use third party programs

4. Level 4:

- a) Level 5 capabilities
- b) Build Reports
- c) Acknowledge alarms
- d) Temporarily override equipment schedules

5. Level 5:

- a) Display all graphic data
- b) Trend point data

- B. Contractor shall assist FCPS's operators with assigning user names, passwords and password levels.

#### 18.04 POINT PARAMETERS

- A. Provide the following minimum programming for each analog input:

1. Name
2. Address
3. Engineering units
4. Offset calibration and scaling factor for engineering units
5. High and low alarm values and alarm differentials for return to normal condition
6. High and low value reporting limits (reasonableness values), which shall prevent control logic from using shorted or open circuit values.
7. Default value to be used when the actual measured value is not reporting. This is required only for points that are transferred across the primary and/or secondary controlling networks and used in control programs residing in control units other than the one in which the point resides. Events causing the default value to be used shall include failure of the control unit in which the point resides, or failure of any network over which the point value is transferred.

8. Selectable averaging function that shall average the measured value over a user selected number of scans for reporting.
- B. Provide the following minimum programming for each analog output:
1. Name
  2. Address
  3. Engineering units
  4. Offset calibration and scaling factor for engineering units
  5. Output Range
  6. Default value to be used when the normal controlling value is not reporting.
- C. Provide the following minimum programming for each digital input:
1. Name
  2. Address
  3. Engineering units (on/off, open/closed, freeze/normal, etc.)
  4. Debounce time delay
  5. Message and alarm reporting as specified
  6. Reporting of each change of state, and memory storage of the time of the last change of state
  7. Totalization of on-time (for all motorized equipment status points), and accumulated number of off-to-on transitions.
- D. Provide the following minimum programming for each digital output:
1. Name
  2. Address
  3. Engineering units (on/off, open/closed, freeze/normal, etc.)
  4. Direct or Reverse action selection
  5. Minimum on-time
  6. Minimum off-time
  7. Status association with a DI and failure alarming (as applicable)
  8. Reporting of each change of state, and memory storage of the time of the last change of state.

9. Totalization of on-time (for all motorized equipment status points), and accumulated number of off-to-on transitions.
10. Default value to be used when the normal controlling value is not reporting.

### 18.05 TRENDS

- A. The BAS Contractor shall create, establish and store trend logs for all trend capable hardware points, virtual points and calculated setpoints. At minimum, all the points indicated on corresponding equipment sequence of operation drawings shall be trended.
- B. FCPS, or designated representative, will analyze trend logs of the system operating parameters to evaluate normal system functionality. Contractor shall establish these trends and ensure they are being stored properly.
  1. Data shall include a single row of field headings and the data thereafter shall be contiguous. Each record shall include a date and time field or single date stamp. Recorded parameters for a given piece of equipment or component shall be trended at the same intervals and be presented in a maximum of two separate 2-dimensional formats with time being the row heading and field name being the column heading.
- C. The BAS Contractor shall demonstrate functional trends two weeks prior to functional performance testing.
- D. The CSS shall be configured and/or upgraded as necessary to provide historical trend archiving for up to one year for all trend capable points on this project.

### 18.06 TREND GRAPHS

- A. Prepare controller and workstation software to display graphical format trends. Trended values and intervals shall be the same as those specified
- B. Lines shall be labeled and shall be distinguishable from each other by using either different line types, or different line colors.
- C. Indicate engineering units of the y-axis values; e.g. degrees F., inches w.g., Btu/lb, percent open, etc.
- D. The y-axis scale shall be chosen so that all trended values are in a readable range. Do not mix trended values on one graph if their unit ranges are incompatible.
- E. Trend outside air temperature, humidity, and enthalpy during each period in which any other points are trended.
- F. All points trended for one HVAC subsystem (e.g. air handling unit, chilled water system, etc.) shall be trended during the same trend period.
- G. Each graph shall be clearly labeled with HVAC subsystem title, date, and times.

---

**18.07 ALARMS**

- A. **General:** The BAS Contractor will be responsible for setting initial alarm parameters. No reporting actions will be initiated during construction unless directed by FCPS.
- B. **Analog Input Alarms:** For each analog input, program an alarm message for reporting whenever the analog value is outside of the programmed alarm limits for 15 minutes (adj.) during the Occupied mode. Report a 'Return-to-Normal' message after the analog value returns to the normal range, using a programmed alarm differential. The alarm limits shall be individually selected by the Contractor based on the following criteria:
1. Space temperature, except as otherwise stated in sequence of operation:
    - a) Low alarm: 3°F below setpoint
    - b) Low return-to-normal: 2°F below setpoint
    - c) Low critical alarm: 50°F
    - d) High alarm: 3°F above setpoint
    - e) High return-to-normal: 2°F above setpoint.
    - f) High critical alarm: 90°F
  2. Controlled media temperature other than space temperature (e.g. AHU discharge air temperature, condenser water supply, chilled water supply, etc.): (If controlled media temperature setpoint is subject to a reset algorithm, alarm setpoints shall be programmed to follow setpoint)
    - a) Low alarm: 3°F below setpoint
    - b) Low return-to-normal: 2°F below setpoint
    - c) High alarm: 3°F above setpoint
    - d) High return-to-normal: 2°F above setpoint.
  3. AHU mixed air temperature:
    - a) Low alarm: 45°F
    - b) Low return-to-normal: 46°F
    - c) High alarm: 90°F
    - d) High return-to-normal: 89°F
  4. Duct Pressure:

- 
- a) Low alarm: 0.5"w.g. below setpoint
  - b) Low return-to-normal: 0.25"w.g. below setpoint
  - c) High alarm: 0.5"w.g. above setpoint
  - d) High return-to-normal: 0.25"w.g. above setpoint
  - 5. Space CO2 Level:
    - a) High alarm: 1200 ppm
    - b) High return-to-normal: 1000 ppm
  - C. **Run/Status Conflict Alarm:** The Sequences of Operation are based on the presumption that motor starter Hand-Off-Auto (HOA) switches are in the 'Auto' position. If motorized equipment unit starts without a prior start command from the BAS, as sensed by status sensing device, then BAS shall perform the remaining sequence as specified. BAS shall also enunciate the following alarm message if status indicates a unit is operational for 5 minutes when the run command is not present:
    - 1. *DEVICE XXXX RUN/STATUS CONFLICT:* Status is indicated on *{the device}* even though it has been commanded to stop. Check the HOA switch, control relay, status sensing device, contactors, and other components involved in starting the unit.
  - D. **Critical Alarms:** In addition to the critical alarms noted in the points list (see control drawings), any of the following alarms on any system shall be critical:
    - 1. Building Fire Alarm
    - 2. Building Power Failure
    - 3. Refrigerant leak detection alarm
    - 4. Room temperature below 50°F or greater than 90°F
    - 5. Boiler failure alarm
    - 6. Chiller failure alarm
    - 7.
  - E. **Power Usage Alarm:** Generate the following alarm when the power consumption exceeds an operator defined threshold by an adjustable value:
    - 1. *BUILDING POWER USAGE.* The power usage is greater than expected.
  - F. **Communication Failure Alarms:** Generate the following alarm when a controller has lost communication to the BAS for 15 minutes (adj.):
    - 1. *DEVICE XXXX HAS LOST COMMUNICATION.* Communication with this device has failed.
  - G. **Maintenance Alarms:** Generate the following alarm when runtime accumulation exceeds a value specified by the operator:



1. *DEVICE XXXX REQUIRES MAINTENANCE*. Runtime has exceeded specified value since last reset.
- H. See requirements for additional, equipment-specific alarms specified in Section 230993 – Sequences of Operation.

## 18.08 GRAPHIC SCREENS

### A. General:

1. All Graphics shall be visible on all OWS displays in full screen mode without the use of scroll bars.
2. All Graphics must have a unique background graphic, except Terminal Equipment Controllers.
3. All Graphics must contain all setpoints for the system represented.
4. All Graphics must contain all physical points comprising the system.
5. All Graphics shall include outside air sensor data.
6. All relevant Graphics shall contain Dynamic Graphical Links to the contract document As-Built mechanical, electrical and complete BAS drawing(s) for the represented system.
7. All Graphics shall display any points that are currently in alarm. All alarm points must be on a graphic.
8. All animated Graphics shall accurately reflect the state of the equipment/device represented.

### B. Floor Plan Graphics:

1. Clearly display the building name and floorplan name at the top of each individual building floorplan graphic.
2. Provide floor plan screens for each floor, wing, or tower of the building. Indicate the location of all equipment that is not located on the equipment room screens. Indicate all equipment zones with corresponding ON/OFF status. Indicate the location of temperature sensors associated with each temperature-controlled zone (i.e., VAV terminals, fan-coils, single-zone AHUs, etc.) on the floor plan screens. Display the space temperature point adjacent to each temperature sensor symbol. Use a distinct line or symbol to demarcate each terminal unit zone boundary. Use distinct colors to demarcate each air handling unit zone. Indicate room numbers as provided by FCPS. Provide a drawing link from each space temperature sensor symbol and equipment symbol shown on the graphic floor plan screens to each corresponding equipment schematic graphic screen
3. Provide graphic floor plan screens for each mechanical equipment room and a plan screen of the roof. Indicate the location of each item of mechanical equipment. Provide a drawing link from each equipment symbol shown on the graphic plan view screen to each corresponding mechanical system schematic graphic screen.
4. If multiple floor plans are necessary to show all areas, provide a graphic building key plan. Use elevation views and/or plan views as

necessary to graphically indicate the location of all of the larger scale floor plans. Link graphic building key plan to larger scale partial floor plans. Provide links from each larger scale graphic floor plan screen to the building key plan and to each of the other graphic floor plan screens. The key here is to assure all graphics can be linked to another and found dynamically by viewing a hierarchical tree like structure that contains all graphics in the system.

**C. System Schematic Screens:**

1. Provide graphic system schematic screen for each controlled and monitored System and Sub-System.
2. System graphics shall include flow diagrams with status, setpoints, current analog input and output values, operator commands, etc. as applicable.
3. Operator adjustable points shall be adjustable through the graphic interface.
4. General layout of the system shall be schematically correct and in the point of view as if an Operator were standing beside the most important access point for the system as physically installed.
5. Input/output devices shall be shown in their schematically correct locations. Include appropriate engineering units for each displayed point value. Verbose names (English language descriptors) shall be included for each point on all graphics.
6. Indicate all adjustable setpoints on the applicable system schematic graphic screen or, if space does not allow, on a supplemental linked-setpoint screen.
7. For each sub-system (i.e. VAV box) provide a link to all other systems serving that system (i.e. HW System, VAV AHU). Include pertinent data from the serving system on the sub-system graphic (i.e. VAV AHU supply temperature at VAV box primary air intake).
8. All valve and damper position indicators should read "xxx % open" or "xxx % closed" as applicable.
9. Indicate occupancy status and temperature on each zone level equipment graphic.

END OF SECTION 230905

**SECTION 230993 - SEQUENCES OF OPERATION****PART XIX. GENERAL****19.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Section 230900 - Building Automation System (BAS) General
- B. Section 230901 - BAS Basic Materials, Interface Devices, and Sensors
- C. Section 230902 - BAS Operator Interfaces
- D. Section 230903 - BAS Field Panels
- E. Section 230904 - BAS Communication Devices
- F. Section 230905 - BAS Software and Programming
- G. Section 230995 - BAS Commissioning

**19.02 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION**

- A. This Section defines the manner and method by which the controls operate and sequence the controlled equipment. Included in this section are general requirements and logic strategies that expand on the specific sequences shown on the drawings.
- B. Refer to the control drawings for specific sequences of operation. Each control drawing includes the following:
  - 1. Design Intent: A brief outline of the purpose and the design engineer's expectations for the system.
  - 2. Detailed Sequence of Operation: References may be made to specific logic strategies defined in this section.
  - 3. Points List: The points list defines the analog and digital inputs and outputs to the BAS:
    - a) The points list does not identify field interlocks and may show a single Point that controls multiple field devices. Any required interlocks are identified in the written sequence or the controls schematic.
    - b) The number of field devices controlled shall be determined by the sizes of equipment scheduled on the mechanical drawings and the type of components selected by the BAS Contractor. An example is damper actuators, the points lists will identify a single analog output point, the schematic may show one or two actuators, but the size of the unit and the actuators may dictate that multiple actuators are required.

**PART XX. PRODUCTS – NOT USED**

**PART XXI. EXECUTION****21.01 GENERAL**

- A. Sequences specified herein and on the drawings indicate the functional intent of the systems operation and may not fully detail every aspect of the programming that may be required to obtain the indicated operation. Furthermore, logic diagrams provided on the drawings are provided to more fully communicate the intended sequence and may not fully detail every aspect of the programming that may be required to obtain the indicated operation. Contractor shall provide all programming necessary to obtain the sequences/system operation indicated, without providing additional, superfluous sequences that are not indicated in the logic.
- B. All setpoints and control parameters shall be adjustable from any operator interface, without any required re-programming of software code. Room temperature setpoint offset (i.e. warmer/cooler) shall be additionally adjustable at the room sensor. Provide graphical remote lockout of each room sensor setpoint adjustment dial.
- C. All control loops shall utilize PID control algorithms unless otherwise specified in the sequence of operation. Throttling ranges, proportional bands, and cycle differentials shall be centered on the associated setpoint. All modulating feedback control loops shall include the capability of having proportional, integral, and derivative action. Unless the loop is specified "proportional only" or "P+I", Contractor shall apply appropriate elements of integral and derivative gain to each control loop which shall result in stable operation, minimum settling time, and shall maintain the primary variable within the specified maximum allowable variance.
- D. Safeties:
1. All HVAC safeties shall be hardwired such that the shutdown will occur both in Automatic and Hand modes at the BAS system and the starter. Software safeties are not acceptable. There shall be no latching software faults that would prevent the normal restart of equipment when physical safety devices have been reset.
- E. When air handling units are not in operation, control devices shall remain in their OFF positions. OFF positions may differ from the NORMAL (meaning failed) position. Except as specified otherwise, OFF and NORMAL positions of control devices shall be as follows

Device	OFF Position	NORMAL Position
Outside air damper	Closed	Closed
Exhaust air damper	Closed	Closed
Return air damper	Open	Open

Multizone Dampers	Cooling	Cooling or Last Position
HW Valves	Closed	Open
CHW Valves	Closed	Open
Variable Speed Drive	Off	Minimum Speed

- F. Where any sequence or occupancy schedule calls for more than one motorized unit to start simultaneously, the BAS start commands shall be staggered by 5 second (adj.) intervals to minimize inrush current.
- G. Where reset action is specified in a sequence of operation, but a reset schedule is not indicated, one of the following methods shall be employed:
1. Contractor shall determine a fixed reset schedule which shall result in stable operation and shall maintain the primary variable within the specified maximum allowable variance.
  2. A floating reset algorithm shall be used which increments the secondary variable setpoint (setpoint of control loop being reset) on a periodic basis to maintain primary variable setpoint. The recalculation time and reset increment shall be chosen to maintain the primary variable within the specified maximum allowable variance.

For whichever reset strategy is incorporated, provide a summary of reset operation on the associated system graphic. Information displayed shall include: controlled variable value, compensation variable value, reset ranges, etc.

- H. Where a supply air temperature or duct pressure setpoint is specified to be reset by the space temperature of the zones calling for the most cooling/heating, the following method shall be employed:
1. A floating reset algorithm shall be used which increments the secondary variable (e.g., supply air temperature or duct pressure) setpoint on a periodic basis to maintain primary variable (e.g. space temperature) setpoint. The reset increment shall be determined by the quantity of "need heat" or "need cool" requests from individual Terminal Controller. A Terminal Controller's "need heat" virtual point shall activate whenever the zone's space temperature falls below the currently applicable (occupied or unoccupied) heating setpoint throttling range. A Terminal Controller's "need cool" virtual point shall activate whenever the zone's space temperature rises above the currently applicable (occupied, unoccupied, or economy) cooling setpoint throttling range. The recalculation time and reset increment shall be chosen to maintain the primary variable within the specified maximum allowable variance while minimizing overshoot and settling time. Reset range maximum and minimum values shall limit the setpoint range.

- 
- I. Where a supply air temperature, duct pressure, or differential water pressure setpoint is specified to be reset by valve or damper position of the zone or zones calling for the most cooling/heating, the following method shall be employed:
1. A floating reset algorithm shall be used which increments the secondary variable (e.g., supply air temperature, pipe or duct pressure) setpoint on a periodic basis to maintain primary variable (e.g. cooling valve, heating valve, damper position) setpoint of 85% open. The reset increment shall be calculated based on the average position of the quantity of the worst (most open valve/damper) zone(s) as specified. The recalculation time, reset increment and control device position influence shall be chosen to maintain the primary variable within the specified maximum allowable variance while minimizing overshoot and settling time. The BAS analog output value shall be acceptable as indicating the position of the control device.
  2. Alternatively to continuously calculating the average of the quantity of worst valve/damper positions, a method similar to the one described above may be employed whereby the "need heat" or "need cool" virtual point shall increment by one unit each time a zone's valve/damper position rises to greater than 95%. The quantity of "need heat" or "need cool" points shall then be the basis for reset.
- J. Where "prove operation" of a device (generally controlled by a digital output) is indicated in the sequence, it shall require that the BAS, after an adjustable time delay after the device is commanded to operate (feedback delay), confirm that the device is operational via the status input. If the status point does not confirm operation after the time delay or anytime thereafter for an adjustable time delay (de-bounce delay) while the device is commanded to run, an alarm shall be enunciated audibly and via an alarm message at the operator interface. A descriptive message shall be attached to the alarm message indicating the nature of the alarm and actions to be taken. Contractor shall provide messages to meet this intent.
- K. BAS shall provide for adjustable maximum rates of change for increasing and decreasing output from the following analog output points:
1. Speed control of variable speed drives
  2. Any temperature setpoint reset
  3. Chiller demand limit
  4. Travel rate of tower isolation and chiller isolation valves
- L. Wherever a value is indicated to be dependent on another value (i.e.: setpoint plus 5°F) BAS shall use that equation to determine the value. Simply providing a virtual point that the operator must set is unacceptable. In this case three virtual points shall be provided. One to store the parameter (5°F), one to store the setpoint, and one to store the value which is the result of the equation.

- M. **Phase and Voltage Protection:** Where required, BAS shall monitor incoming electrical power to the building. In the event of a 12% or greater deviation from normal voltage over a 30 second period of time, or a phase loss, the BAS shall generate an alarm and provide an indication on all graphic screens. On a phase loss or an increased deviation from normal voltage by an additional 5%, the BAS shall de-energize all 3-phase motors under BAS control. Once sufficient power has been restored continuously for 10 minutes (adjustable) the system shall perform a sequential re-start of scheduled equipment. Heating pumps and boilers placed on emergency power system shall not be de-energized in response to power irregularities

## 21.02 DEMAND RESPONSE

- A. BAS shall monitor kW demand over a 15-minute sliding window period.
- B. Demand limiting shall be manually enabled by the operator (with appropriate password level) at the OWS. Demand limiting shall remain enabled until manually disabled by the operator at the OWS.
- C. On a rise in kW to within 200 kW (adj.) of setpoint, an alarm shall be enunciated and BAS shall begin to globally increase cooling setpoints for non-critical zones at a rate of 2°F/hr (maximum change of 6°F). On a fall below 200 kW (adj.) of setpoint, the reverse shall occur.
- D. On a rise in kW to within 50 kW (adj.) of setpoint, an additional alarm shall be enunciated.

## 21.03 AIR HANDLING UNITS – SCHEDULES AND OPERATING MODES

- A. **Scheduling Terminology:** When air handlers are scheduled throughout the day, the following defines the terminology used:
1. **Occupied Period:** The period of time when the building is in use and occupied. Exclude all national holidays. Systems will be fully operational throughout this period and ventilation air shall be continuously introduced. Space temperature setpoints will be in their "normal" range.
  2. **Unoccupied Period:** The period of time when the building or zone is not in use and unoccupied. Ventilation air shall not be introduced.
  3. **Preoccupancy Period:** Time prior to the Occupied period when the systems are returning the space temperatures from setback to "normal" or occupied setpoints (warm-up and cool-down). Ventilation air shall not be introduced unless outside air conditions permit free-cooling. Time period shall be determined by an optimum start strategy unless otherwise specified. BAS shall provide an enable/disable software point for zone optimum start.
  4. **Setback Period:** Setback will typically coincide start with the end of the Occupied period and end with the start of the Preoccupancy period; however, it shall be provided with its own schedule. Systems will generally be off except to maintain a "setback" temperature.
  5. **Scheduled Occupancy:** BAS shall determine the occupancy periods (occupied, unoccupied, preoccupancy, and setback) as defined

above. The following details the common control aspects related to the scheduled occupancy.

- a) **Occupied Period:** BAS shall energize the AH during all occupied periods. Note that the beginning of the occupancy period shall be set sufficiently before the actual start of occupancy to obtain the required building component of ventilation per ASHRAE 62. Minimum OA flow setpoint shall be as scheduled on the drawings. "Normal" setpoints shall apply.
- b) **Unoccupied Period:** Minimum OA flow shall be 0 CFM or the minimum OA damper position shall be 0%. If during the unoccupied period there is a request for occupancy override, the occupancy mode shall become active for an adjustable period. The unoccupied period and the preoccupancy period will typically overlap.
- c) **Setback Period:** the BAS shall de-energize the unit except as required to maintain a setback temperature as indicated in the individual sequences with a 5°F cycle differential. Generally, where setback temperatures apply in multiple zones, the worst zone shall control the system. Setback setpoints generally apply except during preoccupancy [and night purge]. If during the unoccupied period there is a request for occupancy override, the occupancy mode shall become active for an adjustable period.
- d) **Preoccupancy:** BAS shall energize the AH continuously during the preoccupancy period. Minimum OA flow shall be 0 CFM or the minimum OA damper position shall be 0%. "Normal" setpoints shall apply. The duration of the morning warm-up period shall vary according to outside air temperature and space temperature such that the space temperature rises to occupied period heating setpoint at the beginning of, but not before, the scheduled occupied period. The duration of the cool-down period shall vary according to outside air temperature and space temperature such that the space temperature falls to the occupied period cooling setpoint at the beginning of, but not before, the scheduled occupied period.

#### 21.04 AIR HANDLING UNITS – LOGIC STRATEGIES

- A. **General:** The BAS shall fully control the air handlers per the Schedules and Operating Modes defined above and the Sequences of Operation shown on the control drawings. The specific logic strategies defined here shall be included by reference, if required, from each air handling unit sequence of operation.
- B. **Minimum OA Control:** BAS shall maintain minimum ventilation during the occupied period. The following strategies may apply:
  1. **Balanced Position:** During the Occupied Mode, applicable mixing and OA dampers shall never be positioned less than the position set for the required minimum OA ventilation rate. If the air handler has a single OA damper that is capable of economizer, the minimum position output shall be determined by the TAB contractor on new projects and shall be the previously set value for existing projects. If the AHU has a two position minimum OA damper, that position shall



be fully open to its balanced position. This logic strategy is only applicable to constant volume AHUs or units with flow tracking return fan controls.

2. **Reset Balanced Position:** During the Occupied Mode, applicable mixing and OA dampers shall never be positioned at less than the minimum position. Minimum position shall be reset between limits of a position delivering system exhaust make-up air CFM and the design minimum position delivering design minimum CFM to maintain a CO<sub>2</sub> setpoint of 1000 ppm (adj.). Loop shall be a "sample and bump" or dynamic proportional only loop tuned for slow response. The balancer shall determine the minimum position outputs at both extreme points. This logic strategy is only applicable to constant volume AHUs.
3. **Damper Controlled Fixed:** During the Occupied Mode, applicable mixing dampers shall be modulated to maintain an OA flow rate of no less than the MVR as dictated in the design and required by ASHRAE 62. Setpoint flow rates shall be provided by A/E. Flow rate shall be determined in any of the following ways as specified for the particular AH:
  - a) Measured directly by an OA flow station
  - b) As determined by CO<sub>2</sub> mixing equations using the SA, OA, and RA CO<sub>2</sub> sensors
4. **Damper Controlled Reset:** During the Occupied Mode, applicable mixing dampers shall be modulated to maintain an OA flow rate setpoint. Setpoint shall be reset between limits of system exhaust make-up air CFM and the design minimum CFM to maintain an RA CO<sub>2</sub> setpoint of 900 ppm (adj.). Loop shall be a "sample and bump" or dynamic proportional only loop tuned for slow response. Setpoint flow rates shall be provided by the A/E. Flow rate shall be determined in any of the following ways as specified for the particular AHU:
  - a) Measured directly by an OA flow station
  - b) As determined by CO<sub>2</sub> mixing equations using the SA, OA, and RA CO<sub>2</sub> sensors
5. **Mixed Air Temperature Control:** Minimum position of the OA damper shall be set to obtain the design required minimum OA. This balanced minimum position shall remain fixed. Whenever the minimum loop is active BAS shall control the dampers to maintain a mixed air temperature setpoint which will be 2°F below discharge air temperature cooling setpoint (adj.).
6. **Mixed Air Plenum Pressure Control:** Minimum position of the OA damper shall be set to obtain the design required minimum OA. This balanced position shall remain fixed whenever the minimum loop is active. BAS shall control the return air damper to maintain a mixed air plenum pressure (relative to outside) setpoint which will be specified by the balancer (-.5"). Ensure the OA reference pressure is

adequately dampened against wind fluctuations using a wind resistance static tip, restrictors, and air volume capacitance.

- C. **VAV Return Fan Capacity Control:** BAS shall control the output of the return fan as follows:
1. **Flow Tracking:** The return air fan shall run to maintain a return flow setpoint of the supply flow minus an offset value. The offset value shall be determined as follows:
    - a) **Fixed Differential:** It shall be fixed at the design minimum OA value plus an adjustable offset for building pressurization.
    - b) **Differential Reset From RA CO<sub>2</sub>:** It shall be reset between limits of system exhaust make-up air CFM and the design minimum CFM to maintain a RA CO<sub>2</sub> setpoint of 900 ppm (adj.). Loop shall be a "sample and bump" or dynamic proportional only loop tuned for slow response. Setpoint flow rates shall be provided by A/E.
    - c) **Differential Reset From Measured OA to Maintain Fixed OA:** The differential shall be reset to maintain the measured minimum OA flow at the design value any time the economizer mode is inactive. Whenever economizer is inactive, the offset value shall be set to the value that existed when the unit became active.
    - d) **Differential Reset From Measured OA to Maintain Reset OA:** When the economizer mode is inactive, offset valve shall be reset to maintain the measured OA flow setpoint. The OA setpoint shall be reset between limits of system exhaust make-up air CFM and the design minimum CFM to maintain an RA CO<sub>2</sub> setpoint of 900 ppm (adj.). Loop shall be a "sample and bump" or dynamic proportional only loop tuned for the slow response. Setpoint flow rates shall be provided by A/E. Whenever the economizer is active, offset valve shall be set to the value that existed when the unit became active.
  2. **Rescaled Output Capacity Control:** The output for the return fan capacity control shall be rescaled from the output of the to the supply device such that the design minimum OA flow rate is maintained at both maximum and 50% flow conditions. The balancing contractor shall determine the coordinated output.
- D. **Airside Economizer:** BAS shall modulate the mixing dampers to provide "free cooling" when conditions merit. The free cooling shall be staged before any mechanical cooling. While conditions merit, dampers shall be modulated in a DA PID loop to maintain mixed air temperature at a setpoint as specified for the individual unit. Economizer logic shall remain enabled during Cool-down Mode where applicable. One of the following strategies shall be used to enable the economizer mode:
1. **Dry Bulb Comparison:** Economizer mode shall be active while the unit is energized AND when outside air temperature falls below return air temperature (with 2°F cycle differential). Economizer mode shall be inactive when outside air temperature rises above return air temperature (with 2°F cycle differential). In either case, dampers shall return to their scheduled minimum positions as specified above. Economizer shall remain enabled during setback cooling.

2. **Dry Bulb Switch:** Economizer mode shall be active while the unit is energized AND when outside air temperature falls below the switching setpoint of 70°F (adj.) (with 5°F cycle differential). Economizer mode shall be inactive when outside air temperature rises above switching setpoint, dampers shall return to their scheduled minimum positions as specified above.
  3. **Enthalpy Comparison:** Economizer mode shall be active while the unit is energized AND when outside air enthalpy falls below return air enthalpy (with 2btu/# cycle differential). Economizer mode shall be inactive when outside air enthalpy rises above return air enthalpy, dampers shall return to their scheduled minimum positions as specified above.
- E. **Sequenced Heating and Cooling:** BAS shall control the heating and cooling coils and air side economizer as detailed for the particular AH. Program logic shall directly prohibit the heating and cooling valves as well as the heating valve and economizer damper to be open (or above minimum) simultaneously. This does not apply to cooling and reheat valves that are used simultaneously for dehumidification.
- F. **Mixed Air Low Limit Override:** BAS shall override the signal to the economizer dampers via a proportional only loop to maintain a minimum mixed air temperature of 45°F (adj.). Loop shall output 0% at 45°F which shall be passed to the output via a low selector.
- G. **Freeze Safety:** Upon operation of a freezestat, AHU fans shall be de-energized via a hardwired interlock. OA dampers shall close and heating loops shall remain active.
- H. **Smoke Safety:** Upon indication of smoke by a smoke detector, AHU fans shall be de-energized via a hard-wired interlock. OA dampers shall close and heating loops shall remain active.
- I. **High or Low Pressure Safety:** Upon activation of a high or low pressure safety switch, AHU shall be de-energized, supply and return fans shall be de-energized via a hard-wired interlock. BAS shall annunciate appropriate alarm.
- J. **Run Time Limit Diagnostic:** BAS shall accumulate the runtime of the status of associated rotating equipment (fans, coil pumps, etc.) and generate a Maintenance Alarm (see Section 230905) to indicate that the unit is in need of service.

## 21.05 AIR HANDLING UNITS - DIAGNOSTICS

- A. **General:** In addition to the standard alarm limits specified for all sensed variables the BAS monitor and diagnose anomalies in the operation of the air handlers. The following "diagnostic strategies" shall be included by reference with each air handler with any specific clarifications required:
1. **Run Time Limit:** BAS shall accumulate the runtime of the status of associated rotating equipment and enunciate a level 4 and 5 alarm to indicate that the unit is in need of service. Contractor shall set this interval as directed by the Owner.
  2. **Heating Valve Leak:** While heating valve is closed, if the temperature increase across the heating coil exceeds 2°F continuously for 30

minutes; or if the discharge temperature is more than 5°F above setpoint for more than 30 minutes continuously, enunciate the following alarm:

“ENERGY WARNING: An unexpected temperature rise is occurring across the heating coil. Please check for leaking valve or faulty controls.”

3. Cooling Valve Leak: While cooling valve is closed, if the temperature drop across the cooling coil exceeds 2°F continuously for 30 minutes; or if the discharge temperature is more than 5°F below setpoint for more than 30 minutes continuously, enunciate the following alarm:

“ENERGY WARNING: An unexpected temperature drop is occurring across the cooling coil. Please check for leaking valve or faulty controls.”

4. Cooling Capacity Shortage: BAS shall monitor the output to the cooling valve. If the output exceeds 99% open for 1 hour continuously, enunciate the following alarm:

“CAPACITY WARNING: The cooling valve has been commanded to the full open position for an extended time period. Ensure that the setpoint for the control loop is at a reasonable value and that flow to the coil has not been obstructed as in a plugged strainer, throttled balancing valve, debris in the control valve, etc.”

5. Economizer Anomaly: If mixed air temperature is less than 45°F or greater than 85°F; or if the outside air temperature is between 55°F and 65°F and the mixed air temperature is more than 2°F different from the outside air temperature for more than 30 minutes continuously, enunciate the following alarm:

“ENERGY WARNING: An unexpected mixed air temperature indicates a possible problem with the economizer damper controls. Please check for faulty dampers or controls.

6. Fighting Valves: BAS shall monitor the valve positions of the pre-heat and cooling coils and if the valve positions are both over 10% open, enunciate the following alarm:

“FIGHTING VALVES: The pre-heat and cooling valves are opening simultaneously. Verify that the control loops are coordinated.”

## 21.06 AIR HANDLING UNITS - MONITORING AND MANAGEMENT

- A. **General:** The BAS shall monitor various aspects of the air handling systems and calculate parameters as specified below to facilitate operations and management.
- B. **Trending:** The BAS shall continuously monitor, calculate and display the following parameters at the intervals indicated. These values shall be stored and reported per the trending requirements defined in Section 230905.
- C. **Points to be trended:** all points to be trended are indicated on the corresponding drawings.

a)

---

**21.07 CENTRAL PLANT EQUIPMENT - MONITORING AND MANAGEMENT**

- A. **General:** The BAS shall monitor various aspects of the heating and cooling systems and calculate parameters as specified below to facilitate plant operations and management.
- B. **Trending:** The BAS shall continuously monitor, calculate and display the following parameters at the intervals indicated. These values shall be stored and reported per the trending requirements defined in Section 230905.
- C. **Parameters to be trended:**
1. Load on the secondary systems in MBH per the following equation:  $(\text{Return Temp} - \text{Supply Temp}) * (\text{GPM}) / .5$ . This shows cooling as a positive heat load and heating as a negative heat load. Note that multipliers on this value to accommodate the BAS processors are acceptable as long as they are clearly indicated. This value shall be trended and stored every two hours.
  2. All temperature sensors
  3. All relative humidity sensors
  4. All pressure sensors
  5. All run requests and statuses on a change in value
  6. All analog loop outputs
  7. Calculated wet bulb temperatures
  8. Summed cooling and heating requests

END OF SECTION 230993

---

**SECTION 230995 - BAS COMMISSIONING****PART XXII. GENERAL****22.01 RELATED SECTIONS:**

- A. Section 230900 - Building Automation System (BAS) General
- B. Section 230901 - BAS Basic Materials, Interface Devices, and Sensors
- C. Section 230902 - BAS Operator Interfaces
- D. Section 230903 - BAS Field Panels
- E. Section 230904 - BAS Communication Devices
- F. Section 230905 - BAS Software and Programming
- G. Section 230993 - Sequences of Operation

**22.02 GENERAL DESCRIPTION**

- A. This section defines responsibilities of the Controls Contractor to commission the BAS.
- B. Commissioning (Cx) is the process of ensuring that (i) all building systems are installed and perform interactively according to the design intent; (ii) that systems are efficient and cost effective and meet FCPS's operational needs; (iii) that the installation is accurately documented; and (iv) that the Operators are adequately trained. Commissioning serves as a tool to minimize post-occupancy operational problems, and establishes testing and communication protocols to advance the building systems from installation to optimized, fully-dynamic operation.
- C. Commissioning Authority (CxA) shall work with the Contractor and the design engineers to direct and oversee the Cx process and perform Functional Performance Testing.

**22.03 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES**

- A. Install, thoroughly inspect, startup, test, adjust, balance, complete point-to-point verification, and document all systems and equipment.
- B. Assist Commissioning Agent in verification and performance testing. This will include the following:
  - 1. Attend Commissioning (Cx) progress and coordination meetings.
  - 2. Prepare and submit BAS Start-Up Report.
  - 3. Establish trend logs of system operation as specified herein.
  - 4. Demonstrate system operation.
  - 5. Manipulate systems and equipment to facilitate testing.

6. Provide instrumentation necessary for verification and performance testing.
  7. Manipulate control systems to facilitate verification and performance testing.
- C. **Software Optimization:** Contractor shall provide a control technician to work at the direction of the CxA for software optimization assistance for a minimum of 8 hours during the Acceptance Phase of the project.

#### 22.04 SEQUENCING

- A. The following list outlines the general sequence of events for submittals and commissioning:
1. Submit product data and shop drawings, and receive approval.
  2. Submit BAS logic documentation, and receive approval.
  3. Submit background graphic screens, and receive approval.
  4. Submit Start-Up Checklists and manufacturer's start-up procedures for all equipment provided by the BAS Contractor. This shall include point-to-point checksheets.
  5. Install BAS.
  6. Submit BAS Start-Up Test Agenda and Schedule for review.
  7. Receive BAS Startup Test Agenda/schedule approval.
  8. Submit Training Plan.
  9. Simulate sequencing and debug program off-line to the extent practical.
  10. Place systems under BAS control where applicable during a scheduled outage.
  11. Perform BAS Startup (including point-to-point verification) where applicable during a scheduled outage.
  12. Prepare and initiate trend log data storage and format trend graphs.
  13. Submit completed BAS Start-Up Reports and initial draft of the O&M Manuals.
  14. Receive BAS Startup Report approval and approval to schedule Demonstrations and Commissioning.
  15. Demonstrate systems to Commissioning Agent and FCPS.
  16. Submit Trend Logs in format specified.

17. Receive demonstration approval and approval to schedule Acceptance Period.
18. Substantial Completion
19. Begin Acceptance Phase.
20. Two-week Operational Test.
21. Perform Functional Performance Testing.
22. Receive Acceptance Period approval, which is Functional Completion for the BAS.
23. Provide Level 1 password access to FCPS.
24. Revise and re-submit as-built record drawings and O&M Manuals.
25. Final Acceptance.
26. Begin Warranty Phase.
27. Schedule and begin Opposite Season acceptance period.
28. Receive Opposite Season acceptance period approval.
29. Submit as-built record drawings and O&M Manuals.
30. Install framed control drawings.
31. End-of-Warranty date/period.

## **PART XXIII. PRODUCTS**

### **23.01 INSTRUMENTATION**

- A. Instrumentation required to verify readings and test the system and equipment performance shall be provided by Contractor and made available to Commissioning Agent. Generally, no testing equipment will be required beyond that required to perform Contractors work under these Contract Documents. All equipment used for testing and calibration shall be NIST/NBS traceable and calibrated within the preceding year. Certificates of calibration shall be submitted.

### **23.02 TAB AND COMMISSIONING SYSTEM ACCESS**

- A. Provide the CxA with all software, connection devices, licenses, passwords, etc. to facilitate connection to the BAS throughout the building. Provide a license to graphic software, and all operating software necessary for testing and configuration of all control elements at all levels. License may be a temporary license that will expire after the completion of the Warranty Period. Options include:
  1. A laptop computer provided by BAS Contractor for dedicated use by the CxA throughout the Construction and Acceptance Phases. This would be turned over to FCPS at the end of the Acceptance Phase.



2. Browser access to the full graphic software: CxA will provide laptop, however BAS Contractor shall set up the laptop to successfully connect.
  3. Licensed client software to be installed on CxA computer: BAS Contractor shall install the software and ensure it is functional.
  4. Terminal Services session access to a graphic server with required CALs to allow use of all required software. BAS Contractor shall configure the CxA computer to connect to the terminal session.
- B. Access to the BAS must be provided throughout the building as more fully defined as follows:
1. Full wireless connection to the graphic server throughout the building will be adequate.
  2. Network connection for full access to the graphic server within 50' of any point in the building.
  3. Exception to 1 and 2 above: An acceptable alternative to full building access to the graphic server relating to terminal controls shall be providing to the CxA the devices and software required to connect to local terminal controllers through a connection port in the space such as connection to a jack on the temperature sensor (basically what is required by TAB specified below). This does not apply to mechanical rooms as full graphic access is required in mechanical rooms.
- C. Provide software required by TAB to calibrate all flow sensors. TAB will provide computer to be used as a portable operator's terminal. Any manufacturer specific hardware such as connection cables, converters, hand held devices, etc. shall be provided by the BAS Contractor.
- D. Connections shall be provided local to the device being calibrated. For instance, for VAV boxes, connection of the operator's terminal shall be either at the sensor as well as at the box. Otherwise a wireless system shall be provided to facilitate this local functionality.

## **PART XXIV. EXECUTION**

### **24.01 BAS START-UP TESTING, ADJUSTING, CALIBRATION**

- A. Work and/or systems installed under this Division shall be fully functioning prior to Demonstration and Acceptance Phase. Contractor shall start, test, adjust, calibrate, and complete point-to-point verification for all work and/or systems under this Contract, as described below:
1. Inspect the installation of all devices. Review the manufacturer's installation instructions and validate that the device is installed in accordance with them.
  2. Verify proper electrical voltages and amperages, and verify that all circuits are free from faults.
  3. Verify integrity/safety of all electrical connections.
  4. Contractor shall provide assistance to the TAB contractor to facilitate testing, adjusting, and balancing of the system. Coordinate with TAB

subcontractor to obtain, program, and record control settings that are determined from balancing procedures. Record the following control settings as obtained from TAB contractor, and note any TAB deficiencies in the BAS Start-Up Report:

- a) Optimum duct static pressure setpoints for VAV air handling units
  - b) Minimum outside air damper settings for air handling units
  - c) Optimum differential pressure setpoints for variable speed pumping systems
  - d) Calibration parameters for flow control devices such as VAV boxes and flow measuring stations
5. Test, calibrate, and set all digital and analog sensing and actuating devices. Calibrate each instrumentation device by making a comparison between the BAS display and the reading at the device, using an instrument traceable to the National Bureau of Standards, which shall be at least twice as accurate as the device to be calibrated (e.g., if field device is +/-0.5% accurate, test equipment shall be +/-0.25% accurate over same range). Record the measured value and displayed value for each device in the BAS Startup Report.
  6. Check and set zero and span adjustments for all transducers and transmitters.
  7. For dampers and valves:
    - a) Check for adequate installation including free travel throughout range and adequate seal.
    - b) Where loops are sequenced, check for proper control without overlap.
  8. For actuators:
    - a) Check to insure that device seals tightly when the appropriate signal is applied to the operator.
    - b) Check for appropriate fail position, and that the stroke and range is as required.
    - c) For sequenced electronic actuators, calibrate per manufacturer's instructions to required ranges.
  9. Check each digital control point by making a comparison between the control command at the CU and the status of the controlled device. Check each digital input point by making a comparison of the state of the sensing device and the Operator Interface display. Record the results for each device in the BAS Start-Up Report.
  10. For outputs to reset other manufacturer's devices (for example, VSDs) and for feedback from them, calibrate ranges to establish proper

parameters. Coordinate with representative of the respective manufacturer and obtain their approval of the installation.

11. Verify proper sequences by using the approved checklists to record results and submit with BAS Start-Up Report. Verify proper sequence and operation of all specified functions.
12. Verify that all safety devices trip at appropriate conditions. Adjust setpoints accordingly.
13. Tune all control loops to obtain the fastest stable response without hunting, offset or overshoot. Record tuning parameters and response test results for each control loop in the BAS Startup Report. Except from a startup, maximum allowable variance from set point for controlled variables under normal load fluctuations shall be as follows:
  - a) Duct air temperature:  $\pm 2^{\circ}\text{F}$ .
  - b) Space Temperature:  $\pm 2^{\circ}\text{F}$
  - c) Chilled Water:  $\pm 2^{\circ}\text{F}$
  - d) Hot water temperature:  $\pm 2^{\circ}\text{F}$ .
  - e) Duct pressure:  $\pm 0.25'' \text{ w.g.}$
  - f) Water pressure:  $\pm 1 \text{ psid}$
  - g) Air flow control:  $\pm 5\%$  of setpoint velocity
  - h) Space Pressurization (on active control systems):  $\pm 0.05'' \text{ wg}$  with no door or window movements
14. **For interface and DDC control panels:**
  - a) Ensure devices are properly installed with adequate clearance for maintenance and with clear labels in accordance with the as-built record drawings.
  - b) Ensure that terminations are safe, secure and labeled in accordance with the as-built record drawings.
  - c) Check power supplies for proper voltage ranges and loading.
  - d) Ensure that wiring and tubing are run in a neat and workman-like manner, either bound or enclosed in trough.
  - e) Check for adequate signal strength on communication networks.
  - f) Check for standalone performance of controllers by disconnecting the controller from the LAN and cycling controller power. Verify the event is annunciated at Operator Interfaces. Verify that the controlling LAN reconfigures as specified in the event of a LAN disconnection and that controller retains its memory.

- g) Ensure that all outputs and devices fail to their proper positions/states.
- h) Ensure that buffered and/or volatile information is held through power outage.
- i) With all system and communications operating normally, sample and record update/annunciation times for critical alarms fed from the panel to the Operator Interface.
- j) Check the memory allocation and loading to ensure adequate and excess capacity is available and that it will not affect control functionality
- k) Check for adequate grounding of all DDC panels and devices.

**15. For Operator Interfaces:**

- a) Verify that all elements on the graphics are functional and are properly bound to physical devices and/or virtual points, and that hot links or page jumps are functional and logical.
- b) Output all specified BAS reports for review and approval.
- c) Verify that the alarm printing and logging is functional and per requirements.
- d) Verify that trends are archiving to disk and provide a sample to the CxA for review.
- e) Verify alarm enunciation functionality. Verify that real time and historical trends are accessible and viewable in graph format.
- f) Verify that SMS/email alarm annunciation is functional.
- g) Verify the functionality of remote OIs and that a robust connection can be established consistently.
- h) Verify that required third party software applications required with the bid are installed and are functional.
- i) Demonstrate open protocol and custom third party interfaces reliably communicate and check response time.
- j) Verify schedules are set up and working.

16. Verify proper interface with fire alarm system.

**B. Start-Up Test Report:**

1. Submit Draft Report, which shall consist of all required test sheets and checklists as required for the Pre-commissioning Test Report as specified above.
2. Submit Final Test Report documenting that the BAS has been fully tested, adjusted and calibrated and is ready for demonstration and commissioning. Report shall follow the format of the approved draft report.

---

**24.02 SENSOR CHECKOUT AND CALIBRATION**

- A. **General Checkout:** Verify that all sensor locations are appropriate and are away from causes of erratic operation. Verify that sensors with shielded cable are grounded only at one end. For sensor pairs that are used to determine a temperature or pressure difference, make sure they are reading within 0.2°F of each other for temperature and within a tolerance equal to 2% of the reading of each other for pressure. Tolerances for critical applications may be tighter.
- B. **Calibration:** Calibrate all sensors using one of the following procedures:
1. Sensors without Transmitters - Standard Application: Make a reading with a calibrated test instrument within 6 inches of the site sensor at various points across the range. Verify that the sensor reading (via the permanent thermostat, gage or BAS) is within the tolerances specified for the sensor. If not, adjust offset and range, or replace sensor. Where sensors are subject to wide variations in the sensed variable, calibrate sensor within the highest and lowest 20% of the expected range.
  2. Sensors with Transmitters - Standard Application: Disconnect sensor. Connect a signal generator in place of sensor. Connect ammeter in series between transmitter and BAS control panel. Using manufacturer's resistance-temperature data, simulate minimum desired temperature. Adjust transmitter potentiometer zero until the ammeter reads 4 mA. Repeat for the maximum temperature matching 20 mA to the potentiometer span or maximum and verify at the OI. Record all values and recalibrate controller as necessary to conform to tolerances. Reconnect sensor. Make a reading with a calibrated test instrument within 6 inches of the site sensor. Verify that the sensor reading (via the permanent thermostat, gage or BAS) is within the tolerances specified. If not, replace sensor and repeat. For pressure sensors, perform a similar process with a suitable signal generator.
- C. **Sensor Tolerance:** Sensors shall be within the tolerances specified for the device. Refer to Section 230901.

**24.03 COIL VALVE LEAK CHECK**

- A. Verify proper close-off of the valves. Ensure the valve seats properly seat by simulating the maximum anticipated pressure difference across the circuit. Calibrate air temperature sensors on each side of coil to be within 0.5°F of each other. Via the Operator Interface, command the valve to close. Energize fans. After 5 minutes or longer, and the temperature is stable, observe air temperature difference across coil. If a temperature difference is indicated, and the piping surface temperature entering the coil is within 3°F of the water supply temp, leakage is probably occurring. If it appears that it is occurring, close the isolation valves to the coil to ensure the conditions change. If they do, this validates the valve is not closing. Remedy the condition by adjusting the stroke and range, increasing the actuator size/torque, replacing the seat, or replacing the valve as applicable.

---

**24.04 VALVE STROKE SETUP AND CHECK**

- A. For all valve and actuator positions checked, verify the actual position against the Operator Interface readout.
- B. Set pumps to normal operating mode. Command valve closed, verify that valve is closed, and adjust output zero signal as required. Command valve open, verify position is full open and adjust output signal as required. Command the valve to various few intermediate positions. If actual valve position doesn't reasonably correspond, replace actuator.

**24.05 BAS DEMONSTRATION**

- A. Demonstrate the operation of the BAS hardware, software, and all related components and systems to the satisfaction of the Commissioning Agent and FCPS prior to Substantial Completion. Schedule the demonstration with FCPS's representative 1 week in advance. Demonstration shall not be scheduled until all hardware and software submittals, and the Start-Up Test Report are approved. If the Work fails to be demonstrated to conform to Contract specifications, so as to require scheduling of additional site visits by the Commissioning Agent for re-demonstration, Contractor shall reimburse FCPS for costs of subsequent Commissioning Agent site visits.
- B. The Contractor shall supply all personnel and equipment for the demonstration, including, but not limited to, instruments, ladders, etc. Contractor-supplied personnel must be competent with and knowledgeable of all project-specific hardware, software, and the HVAC systems. All training documentation and submittals shall be at the job site.
- C. Demonstration shall typically involve small representative samples of systems/equipment randomly selected by FCPS and CxA.
- D. The system shall be demonstrated following the same procedures used in the Start-Up Test by using the approved Commissioning Checklists. Demonstration shall include, but not necessarily be limited to, the following:
  - 1. Demonstrate that required software is installed on each workstation. Demonstrate that graphic screens, alarms, trends, and reports are installed as submitted and approved.
  - 2. Demonstrate that points specified and shown can be interrogated and/or commanded (as applicable) from all workstations, as specified.
  - 3. Demonstrate that remote communication abilities are in accordance with these Specifications.
  - 4. Demonstrate completed point-to-point verification, including correct calibration of input/output devices using the same methods specified for the Start-Up Tests. A maximum of 10 percent of I/O points shall be selected at random by the Commissioning Authority and/or FCPS for demonstration. Upon failure of any device to meet the specified end-to-end accuracy, an additional 10 percent of I/O points shall be selected at random by Commissioning Authority for demonstration. This process shall be repeated until 100 percent of randomly selected

- I/O points have been demonstrated to meet specified end-to-end accuracy.
5. Demonstrate that all DDC and other software programs exist at respective field panels. The Direct Digital Control (DDC) programming and point database shall be as submitted and approved.
  6. Demonstrate that all DDC programs accomplish the specified sequences of operation.
  7. Demonstrate that the panels automatically recover from power failures, as specified.
  8. Demonstrate that the stand-alone operation of panels meets the requirements of these Specifications. Demonstrate that the panels' response to LAN communication failures meets the requirements of these Specifications.
  9. Identify access to equipment selected by the Commissioning Authority and by FCPS. Demonstrate that access is sufficient to perform required maintenance.
  10. Demonstrate that required trend graphs and trend logs are set up per the requirements.
  11. Test each control loop display to verify that it indicates proper percent of scale and correct scaling of engineering units.
  12. Alarms: Test each alarm identified in Contract Documents. Verify that control system displays proper indication. Test and verify proper acknowledgement of alarms from supervisory station.
  13. For each system, demonstrate:
    - a) Cold start.
    - b) Sequence of operation.
    - c) Seasonal control as applicable.
- E. BAS Demonstration shall be completed and approved prior to Substantial Completion.
- F. Any tests successfully completed during the demonstration will be recorded as passed for the functional performance testing and will not have to be retested.

#### 24.06 BAS ACCEPTANCE PERIOD

- A. After approval of the BAS Demonstration and prior to Substantial Completion, Acceptance Phase shall commence. Acceptance Period shall not be scheduled until all HVAC systems are in operation and have been accepted, all required cleaning and lubrication has been performed.
- B. **Operational Test:** At the beginning of the Acceptance Phase, the system shall operate properly for two weeks without malfunction, without alarm caused by control action or device failure, and with smooth and stable control of systems and equipment in conformance with these specifications. At the end of the two weeks, contractor shall forward the trend logs to the Commissioning Agent for review. Commissioning Agent shall determine if the system is ready for functional performance testing and document any problems requiring contractor attention.

1. If the systems are not ready for functional performance testing, Contractor shall correct problems and provide notification to FCPS's representative that all problems have been corrected. The Acceptance Period shall be restarted at a mutually scheduled time for an additional one-week period. This process shall be repeated until Commissioning Agent issues notice that the BAS is ready for functional performance testing.
- C. During the Acceptance Period, the contractor shall maintain a hard copy log of all alarms generated by the BAS. For each alarm received, Contractor shall diagnose the cause of the alarm, and shall list on the log for each alarm, the diagnosed cause of the alarm, and the corrective action taken. If in the Contractor's opinion, the cause of the alarm is not the responsibility of the Contractor, Contractor shall immediately notify FCPS's representative.

#### **24.07 TREND LOGS**

- A. Contractor shall configure and analyze all trends required under Section 230905.

#### **24.08 TREND GRAPHS**

- A. Trend graphs as specified in Section 230905 shall be used during the Acceptance Phase to facilitate and document testing. Prepare controller and workstation software to display graphical format trends during the Acceptance Period. Trend graphs shall demonstrate compliance with contract documents.
- B. Each graph shall be clearly labeled with HVAC subsystem title, date, and times.

#### **24.09 WARRANTY PHASE BAS OPPOSITE SEASON TRENDING AND TESTING:**

- A. **Trending:** Throughout the Warranty Phase, trend logs shall be maintained as required for the Acceptance Period. Contractor shall forward archive trend logs to the Commissioning Agent for review upon Commissioning Agent request. Commissioning Agent will review these and notify contractor of any warranty work required.
- B. **Opposite Season Testing:** Within 12 months of completion of the Acceptance Phase, Commissioning Agent/FCPS shall schedule and conduct Opposite Season functional performance testing. Contractor shall participate in this testing and remedy any deficiencies identified.

END OF SECTION 230995



Variable	BAS point name	Description	Object Instance	Object Type	Access (Read/Write)	Trend (Y/N)
Supply_temp_Analog_Input	Supply air temperature	Supply Temperature	2	AI	R	Y
Outside_Air_Temp_Analog_Input	Outside air temperature	Outside air temperature	3	AI	R	N
Cold_Coil_1_Temp_Analog_Input	Evaporator coil temperature	Cold Coil 1 Temperature	5	AI	R	N
Return_temp_Analog_Input	Return air temperature	Return Temperature	7	AI	R	Y
Exhaust_temp_Analog_Input	Exhaust air temperature	Exhaust Temperature	8	AI	R	Y
Outside_RH_Analog_Input	Outside air humidity	Outside % Relative Humidity	10	AI	R	N
Temperature_Setpoint	Temperature setpoint	Main temperature setpoint, Supply, Space or Return target temperature	1	AV	R/W	N
Temperature_Heat/Cool_Deadband	Temperature Heat/cool deadband	Heat/Cool Spt Deadband when Room or Return control is active. Clg Spt = Deadband/2 + Temp Spt. Htg Spt = Deadband/s - Temp. Spt	2	AV	R/W	N
Temperature_Setpoint_Unoccupied	Unoccupied Temperature Setpoint	Main Temperature Set point Supply, Space, or Return target temperature	3	AV	R/W	N
Cooling_Coil_Set Point_Min	Evaporator coil temperature setpoint Min	Cooling coil leaving air set point	5	AV	R/W	N
Cooling_Coil_Set Point_Max	Evaporator coil temperature setpoint Max	Maximum coil leaving air set point	6	AV	R/W	N
Dehumidification_Set Point	Dehumidification setpoint	Dehumidification Set Point%RH for Space or Return control	7	AV	R/W	N
Outside_Dewpoint_Set Point	Outside dewpoint setpoint	Outside Dewpoint Dehumidification Trigger Set Point	8	AV	R/W	N
Unoccupied_Dehumidification_Set Point	Unoccupied dehumidification setpoint	Unoccupied dehumidification %RH Set Point	11	AV	R/W	N
Economizer_Temp_Enable_Set Point	Economizer temperature enable setpoint	Economizer ambient temp enable setpoint. Allow Econ when OAT<Spt	12	AV	R/W	N
Economizer_Enthalpy_Enable_Set Point	Economizer enthalpy enable setpoint	Economizer enthalpy enable setpoint. Allow Econ when OAT<Spt	13	AV	R/W	N
Supply_Fan_CFM_Setpoint	Supply Fan CFM Setpoint	Supply Fan CFM Setpoint	14	AV	R/W	N
Exhaust_Fan_CFM_Setpoint	Exhaust Fan CFM Setpoint	Exhaust Fan CFM Setpoint	15	AV	R/W	N
OAD_CFM_Setpoint	OAD CFM Setpoint	OAD CFM Setpoint	16	AV	R/W	N
Cooling_Lockout_Set Point	Cooling lockout setpoint	Cooling ambient lockout setpoint	17	AV	R/W	N
Heating_Lockout_Set Point	Heating lockout setpoint	Heating ambient lockout setpoint	18	AV	R/W	N
Economizer_Lockout_Setpoint	Economizer Lockout Setpoint	Economizer Ambient Lockout Setpoint	20	AV	R/W	N
Return_Duct_Static_Pressure_Setpoint	Return Duct Static Pressure Setpoint	Return Duct Static Pressure Setpoint	21	AV	R/W	N
Space_Static_Pressure_Setpoint	Space Static Pressure Setpoint	Space Static Pressure Setpoint	22	AV	R/W	N

Supply_Duct_Static_Pressure_Setpoint	Supply Duct Static Pressure Setpoint	23	AV	R/W	N
Outside_Air_Damper_Minimum_Set point	OA damper minimum setpoint	25	AV	R/W	N
SF_Control_Signal_BMS	Supply fan control signal BAS	36	AV	R/W	N
EF_Control_Signal_BMS	Exhaust fan control signal BAS	37	AV	R/W	N
OAD_Control_Signal_BMS	Outdoor air damper control signal BAS	38	AV	R/W	N
Unit_Status_Mode	Unit status	40	AV	R	N
Supply_Temperature_Calculated_Set point	Active supply temperature setpoint	41	AV	R	N

Allows the BMS to control OAD position.  
True=BMS. False=Local

- 0: Off/Standby
- 1: Unoccupied Start
- 2: Occupied Start
- 3: Opening Dampers
- 5: Dampers open
- 6: Fan Start Delay
- 7: Exhaust Fan Start
- 8: Supply Fan Start
- 9: Startup Delay
- 10: System On
- 11: Soft Shutdown
- 12: System Disabled
- 13: Remote Off
- 14: SystemShutdown Alarm
- 15: Pressurization Only
- 16: Exhaust Only
- 17: Fans Only Purge
- 18: Case Heat Active
- 19: Fans Only
- 20: Economizing
- 21: Cooling
- 22: Heating
- 23: Dehumidifying
- 25: HGRH Purging
- 26: Energy Recovery Defrost Active
- 29: Dehum w/Heat
- 30: Overrides
- 31: Expansion Offline
- 33: Energy Recovery Active
- 34: Hot Gas Reheat Active
- 35: Morning Warmup/Cooldown Active

Cooling_1_Ramp_Capacity	Compressor 1 ramp capacity	Cooling ramp 1 status value	42	AV	R	N
Economizer_Ramp	Economizer ramp	Economizer ramp	45	AV	R	N
Heating_Ramp	Heating ramp	Heating ramp	51	AV	R	N
Hot_Gas_Reheat_Ramp	HGHR Valve % Capacity	Hot gas reheat ramp	53	AV	R	N
Outside_Dewpoint	Outside dewpoint	Outside dewpoint	54	AV	R	N
Outside_Enthalpy	Outside enthalpy	Outside enthalpy	55	AV	R	N
Return_Dewpoint	Return dewpoint	Return dewpoint	56	AV	R	N
Return_Enthalpy	Return enthalpy	Return enthalpy	57	AV	R	N
Active_Temperature_Setpoint	Active temperature setpoint	Active temperature setpoint	67	AV	R	N
Energy_Recovery_Analog_Output	Energy wheel speed	Energy recovery analog output	72	AV	R	Y
Exhaust_Fan_Speed_Analog_Output	Exhaust fan speed	Exhaust fan speed analog output	73	AV	R	Y
Mod_Gas_Furnace_1_Analog_Output	Gas valve modulation	Mod gas furnace 1 analog output	76	AV	R	Y
Outside_Air_Damper_Analog_Output	Outside air damper position	Outside air damper analog output	78	AV	R	Y
Supply_Fan_Speed_Analog_Output	Supply fan speed	Supply fan speed analog output	79	AV	R	Y
Coil_Temperature_Calculated_Setpoint	Coil temperature calculated setpoint	Calculated coil leaving setpoint	90	AV	R	N
Active_Cooling_Setpoint	Active Cooling Setpoint	Active Cooling Setpoint	91	AV	R	N
Active_Heating_Setpoint	Active Heating Setpoint	Active Heating Setpoint	92	AV	R	N
Exhaust_Fan_Status_Digital_Input	Exhaust fan status	Exhaust fan status	1	BI	R	Y
Supply_Fan_1_Status_Digital_Input	Supply fan status	Supply fan status	2	BI	R	N
System_Enable	System enable	Master system enable/disable point	2	BV	R/W	N
BMS_Occupancy_Command	BAS Occupancy command	Occupancy Command. True=Unoccupied. False=Occupied	3	BV	R/W	N
Reset_All_Alarms	Reset all alarms	Alarm reset command	4	BV	R/W	N
SF_Control_Source_BMS	Supply fan control source BAS	Allows the BMS to control supply fan speed. True=BMS. Falls=Local	17	BV	R/W	N
EF_Control_Source_BMS	Exhaust fan control source BAS	Allows the BMS to control exhaust fan speed. True=BMS. Falls=Local	18	BV	R/W	N
OAD_Control_Source_BMS	Outdoor air damper control source BAS	Allows the BMS to control OAD position. True=BMS. Falls=Local	19	BV	R/W	N
Occupied	Occupied	Occupied status	22	BV	R	Y
Global_Alarm	Global alarm	General alarm point optionally set to indicate any alarm is active, or a shutdown alarm is active	23	BV	R	N